## Contributions to

# Ramanujan's Schläfli-type Modular Equations, 

 Class Invariants, Theta-Functions, and Continued $\mathrm{Fractions}^{\text {a }}$

THESIS
submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics in the Department of Mathematical Sciences, School of Science and Technology,

Tezpur University, 2001.

## तोजपूर विश्वविद्यालय TEZPUR UNIVERSITY

## Certificate

I certify that the thesis titled "Contributions to Ramanujan's Schläfli-type Modular Equations, Class Invariants, Theta-Functions, and Continued Fractions," is the bonafide record of research work done by Nayandeep Deka Baruah under my supervision.

To the best of my knowledge no part of this work has been submitted to any other university or institute for any degree.

Torshattachorpp.
P. Bhattacharyya

## Dedication

Dedicated to my parents

Sjt. Satya Deka Baruah<br>and

Smti. Nirupama Deka Baruah


#### Abstract

In his notobooks [48] and lost, motebook [49]. Ramamian listecl many amazing results, most of them withont any proof. It is now a remarkable chapter in the history of mathematics that most of Ramamjan's clams have been fonnd to be tue by sevenal gieat mathematicians. Bemdt, ([11], [14],  made by Ramamian. Many of the poofs given ly later mathematicians used ideas on theomems not, known to Ramamjan. That is, it was possible to find the techuique used to establish the theth of these results berause the end iesults wete already known. We call such proofs "verifications." The main aim of this thesis is to give proofs of many tesults. by nsing methods known to Ramamian. In the process, many new tesults ane also derived. We deal with Ramamian's Schlälli-type "mixed" modular equations. class invatiants, cta-fimetion identities, explicit ceahations of theta-finctions, Rogers-Ramanujan contimed traction, and Ramamujan's cubic continued fraction.


## Acknowledgment

I am indobied to Pootesom P. Bhattacharyya, my thesis supervison, for his helpful suggestions, inspiration, and constant, oncouragement.

This wonk womld not haw been possible but for acecss to most of the cument publications in the field This was made possible by the generons and timely help fom many mathematicians fom dillememb pats of the wonld

Professon Bume C. Bermdt of University of Illinois, U.S.A., was extmomely kind to mer. He sent. me many of his papers, his book Ramanugan's Noteboohs. - Part. V, Hats's Ramannana, and sereral


I am also gratelul to Poferson Bendt's students Heng Ihat, Chan, Liang-Cheng Zhang, Soon- Yi Kang, Scung Hwan Son, aud Jinhec Yi, who helped me by sconding offpints of thein papers

I sineroly thank George E. Audrews of Pemmsylvania State University, U.S.A., Robert A. Rankm of Unimensity of Glasgow, Scotland, Jonathan M. Bon wein of Simon Fanet Univetsity, Canada, Man M Sifablata of Universite of Victoria, Camada, Lisa Lomentzon of University of Tondheim, Nom was. Nichael D. Hinschhom of University of New South Wales, Austahia, I. J Zucker of King's College. London, Chandasekan Adiga and Padmavathamma of Univessity of Mysome, Mizan Rahman and
 Li-Chien Shen of University of Flonida, U.S A., ain! Richand P Lewin of Iniversity of Sussex, London, for holping me by poriding oflpints of thein papers.

I thank Pıofessor Atal Ḱmmar Borkakati, Dr. Mmindra Borah, Dr. Balram Dubey, Dr. Kishor Kumà Das, Mr. Dobajit Hazarika, Mr. Bhim Plasad Sarmah, and Ms. Mummun Hazarika, of our department, for helping me in many ways.

My thanks are also due to Dhiraj, Ratul, and Suman of the Computer Center.
$I$ express my deppapreciation to my teachers Pabita Panl and Dilip Samah, who helped me both academically and otherwise.

Next, I take this opportunity to thank all my womderful friends, especially, Ankur, Anjana, Bomali, Jiban, Jimli, Juri, Muknt, Yashwant, and many others for their trme fiemdships.

Last, but not, loast, I thank my fanily members for their love and enconagement. My parents, sisters, and parents-in-law have been very supportive. I thank my wife, Mansumi, for hem love, cane, support, patience, and undenstanding thronghout these years. I thank my three-month-old daughter, Debangee, for joy, happiness, and liveliness that, she brings to our family.

## Table of Contents

Abstract ..... iv
Acknowledgment ..... $V$
J. Introduction ..... I
I.I. Introduction ..... I
1.2. Srope of the thesis ..... 2
2. Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations ..... 8
2.1. Introduclion ..... 8
2.2 Proofs of theorems 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 ..... $1 \bar{i}$
2.3 Proofs of 2.1.3-2.1.8 ..... 26
3. Weber-Ramanujan's Class Invariants ..... 39
3.1 Introduction ..... 39
3.2 Preliminary termmas ..... 42
3.3 Class invaniaut $G_{217}$ ..... 4.5
3.4 Class invauiants from "mixer" modular equations ..... 19
4. Eta-function identities ..... 61
4.1 Introduction ..... 61
4.2 Ramanujan's identities ..... 62
4.3 Proof of theorem 4.2.1 ..... 64
4.4 Proof of theorem 4.2.2 ..... 65
4.5 Proof of theorem 4.2.3 ..... 67
4.6 Proof of theorem 4.2.4 ..... 71
4.7 Proof of theorem 4.2.5 ..... 73
5. Explicit evaluations of theta-functions ..... 75
5.1 Introduction ..... 75
5.2 Evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ ..... 78
5.3 Evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-5 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ ..... 81
5.4 Evaluation of $\phi^{2}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)$ ..... 82
5.5 A simple evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)$ ..... 84
5.6 Evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-21 \pi}\right)$ ..... 86
5.7 Evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)$ ..... 87
6. Evaluations of Rogers -Ramanujan continued fraction ..... 89
6.1 Introduction ..... 89
6.2 Theta-function identities ..... 91
6.3 Explicit evaluations of theta-functions ..... 94
6.4 Evaluations of $I R(4)$ and $S^{\prime}(q)$ ..... 96
7. Ramanujan's cubic continued fraction ..... (1)|
7.1 Intaoduction ..... 101
7.2 A ration betwern $G(4)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$ ..... $1(1) 2$
7.3 A theta-function identity ..... 10.1
7.4 Explicit cvahuation of theta-functions ..... 1015
7.5 Explicit fonmulas for $G\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ ..... 107
7.6 Three reta-function identities ..... 109
7.7 Redations of $G(q)$ with $G\left(q^{5}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{7}\right)$ ..... 117
References ..... 121
Vita ..... 128

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Introduction



The Indian mathematical genius Srinivasa Ramamyan Avenger (1.887-1920) recorded many spectacular mathematical results in his notebooks [48] and his lost, notebook [49]. It is well known that. Ramamyan rely provided any proof for his state ed results. Bends ([11], [14], [15], [17], and [18]), Agarwal[1], and Andrews and Berndt [3] systematically diselnssed the claims made by Ramamian and provided proofs for the results stated by Ramamjan. Some of their proofs ane based on model ideas and some of them are verified being knowing the result in advance In this thesis, we prove some of those results negating modular rations, class invariants, thetia-functions, and continued factions. In the come of our shady, we have also discovered many new insults.

### 1.2 Scope of the Thesis

The thesis has seven chapters including the introductonv Chapter 1.
In Chapter 2, we deal with Ramanujan's Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations. On pages 86 and 88 of his first, notehook [48], Ramamjan recorded 12 Schläfli-type "mixed" modulan equations. 11 of these weme not reconded in has second noteloonk [48] One of these 11 equations follows hom a modulan cquation neconded by Ramamian in Chapter 20 of his second
 the other 10 equationsbygmodulan fonms, a method with which Ramanujan was not familian. We give altemate peoofs for 8 of these equations. Two ate phoved by deriving some theta-function identition using Schnoter's formulare, and the test ane proved by employing Ramamjan's Schlällitype modular equations of prime degrees and some other modula equations. In the process, we also find two new Schlä̈li-type "mixed" modular cquations [(2.3 19) and (2.3.60)]. For example, in Lemma 2.3.1 of Section 2.3, we find that, if

$$
Q=\left(\frac{\kappa \gamma \delta(1-\kappa)(1-\delta)}{\beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{1 \beta}}
$$

and

$$
R=\left(\frac{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{1 \beta}}
$$

then,

$$
R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}=Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}-3
$$

where $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ ane of degreses 3,7 , and 21 , respectivelv, over $\alpha$.

In Chapter 3, we deal with Weber-Ramanujan class invariants.
Let

$$
(a ; q)_{\infty}=\prod_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(1-a q^{n}\right), \quad|q|<1,
$$

and, after Ramanujan, we set

$$
\chi(q)=\left(-q ; q^{2}\right)_{\infty} .
$$

If $q=\exp (-\pi \sqrt{n})$, where $n$ is any positive rational number, then Weber-Ramanujan's class invariant $G_{n}$ is defined by

$$
G_{n}:=2^{-1 / 4} q^{-1 / 24} \chi(q)
$$

In section 3.3, we derive

$$
G_{217}=\left(\sqrt{\frac{11+4 \sqrt{7}}{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{9+4 \sqrt{7}}{2}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sqrt{\frac{12+5 \sqrt{7}}{4}}+\sqrt{\frac{16+5 \sqrt{7}}{4}}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

by using Ramanujan's modular equations of degrees 7 and 31 . Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [26] $]^{(n)}$ (Also see [18]) could not utilize the modular equations of degrees 7 and 31 recorded by Ramanujan to effect a proof for $G_{217}$. In Section 3.4, we employ some of the Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations discussed in Chapter 2, along with some other Schläfli-type modular equations of prime degrees to evaluate Ramanujan's class invariants $G_{15}, G_{21}, G_{33}, G_{39}, G_{55}$, and $G_{65}$. It is worthwhile to note that our evaluation of $G_{65}$ is much easier than that of Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [26]. The most important feature of.our method is that we can also simultaneously, get the values of $G_{5 / 3}, G_{7 / 3}, G_{11 / 3}, G_{13 / 3}, G_{11 / 5}$, and $G_{13 / 5}$. Previously, these values were found by verifications. We also note that, these class invariants can be utilized to find some of the explicit values of certain $q$ - continued fractions [25], certain values of Ramanujan's product of theta-functions [27], and some values of the quotient of eta-functions [30].

In Chapter 4, we deal with Ramamıjan's eta-function identities.

If $q=\operatorname{cxp}(2 \pi \imath z)$, then Ramamujan's eta-function $f(-q)$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(-q):=q^{-1 / 2 \cdot 4} \eta(z) \tag{1.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

## du

where $\eta(z)$ is classical Dedekind eta-function defined by 1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta(z):=e^{\pi \imath z / 12} \prod_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(1-e^{2 \pi n n z}\right), \quad \ln z>0 \tag{1.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the monganized potions of his second notobook, Ramanyan [48] weorled withont prools 25 beantiful identities involving quotients of ouly eta-functions and no other theta-functions Benndt and Zhang [23] poved some of these identities. Proofs of all the 25 identities recorded hy Ramamujan ate given in Chapter 25 of Bendt's book [17]. Of these identities 19 were pooved by employing modulat equations amd patametemizations amel 6 wor poved by invoking han theony of modulat foms. But in many of thrit poofs via patametemations, they used heravy amonnt of terlious algebta and the identitios must be known befordand. So those poofs may be menely called verifications. In Chapter 4, we deduce five of these identities [see Theomms 4.2.1-4 2.5] by using Ramamajas other eta-functions identities and one of our newly derived identities [see Lemma 4.5.1]. The main advantage of on method is that one can find other identitios of the same kind. Fon example, in Seetion 7.6 of out last dapter, wo find there mew identities of the same kind in commertion with Ramamujan's cubic continued faction.

In chapter 5 , we deal with explicit evaluations of Ramamuan's theta-function $\phi(q)$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q):=1+2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} q^{k^{2}} \tag{1.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $|q|<1$.
At different places of his notebooks [48], Ramamuan recorded several explicit values $\phi(q)$. Borwein and Bonwein [31] fitst, olser ved that Ramamjan's class invariants could be used to calculate certain explicit values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$. Berndt and Chan [21] verified all of Ramanujan's nom-elementary values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$. They also derived some new values by combining Ramamjan's class imvaiants with his morlular equations. We give simple poofs for some of these cevaluations and calculate some new values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$. We also find some new theorems for finding explicit values of quotients of theta-functions by deaving some theta-function identitios

In Chapter 6, we deal with the famons Rogers-Ramamian contimed fraction $R(q)$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
R(q):=\frac{q^{1 / 5}}{1}+\frac{q}{1}+\frac{q^{2}}{1}+\frac{q^{3}}{1}+. \quad|q|<1 \tag{1.2~d}
\end{equation*}
$$

In his first and second letters to Hardy [22], Ramanuan communicated several explicit values of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$, whene $S(q)=-R(-q)$. Watson $[52]-[53]$ proved some of the results clamed by Ramanujan in those leteres. In both his fisst [48] and lost motebooks [49], Ramamjan necorded several other evaluations. In paticular, on page 210 of his lost notebook [49], Ramanujan povided a list of evaluations and intended evaluations. Ramanathan [42]-[46] made the first, attempt, to find a uniform method to evaluate $R(q)$ by using Kronecker's limit fommula, with
which Ramamyan was not familian. Berndt and Chan [20] and Brondt, Chan, and Zhang [25] completed the incomplete list of Ramamuan by using some modular equations recorded by Ramamian [48] in his notobooks. Most impotantly, Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [25] deriverd general fommas ton cvaluating $R\left(e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $S\left(r^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ in terms of Weber-Ramamujan (lass invaiants. The lost, notroook [49] also contains many fonmulas for $R(q)$ and theta-function identities giving mome fommas for the explicit evaluation of $R(q)$. Kang [37]-[38] proved many of the claims made by Ramamyan. It appeas that though Ramamian's fonmulas anc interesting, thev genemally ane not very much amemable in the calculation of elegant, values of $R(q)$. Here we find some of the evaluations of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$, by using the valuen of the quotients of thetafunctions fomme in Chapice 5 and some other theta-function identities. Oun cratuations ane much casien than those of the previons authors.

In Chapter 7 . we deal with Ramanujan's cubic continued fiaction $G(q)$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
G(q):=\frac{q^{1 / 3}}{1}+\frac{q+q^{2}}{1}+\frac{q^{2}+q^{4}}{1}+\frac{q^{3}+q^{6}}{1}+, \quad|q|<1 . \tag{1.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Ramamjan first introduced this contimed faction in his second letter to Hardy [22]. He also recorded this continued fiaction on page 366 of his lost notehook [49], and clamed that there are many results of $G(q)$ which are analogous to $\mathcal{R}_{2}(q)$. Motitivated by Ramanuajan's clains, Chan [32] proved many new identities which pobably were the identities vaguely refered To by Ramamian. He established some secipocity theorems for $G(9)$, found a dations between $G(q)$ and the thee continued thactions $G(-q), G\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$, and obtaincol some explic it, evaluations of $G(q)$. For example, he proved the following ielation between $G(q)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
G^{3}(q)=G\left(q^{3}\right) \frac{1-G\left(q^{3}\right)+G^{2}\left(q^{3}\right)}{1+2 G\left(q^{3}\right)+4 G^{2}\left(q^{3}\right)} . \tag{126}
\end{equation*}
$$

But his proof of (12.6) is not satisfactory. In particular, the last deduction [32, (2.18), p. 34i] is not an obvious one. In Section 7.2, we find an easy proof of (1.2.6).

By deriving some theta-function identities in Section 7.3 and Section 7.4, we give general formulas for the explicit evaluations of $G\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ in Section 7.5. General formulas for the explicit calnations of $G\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$, were established by Bernalt, Chan and Zhang [24].

In Section 7.6, we find three new beantiful eta-function identities [Theorems 7.6.1-7.6.3], and use them to derive two beautiful identities [Theorems 7.7.1-7.7.2] giving relations between $G(q)$ and the two continued fractions $G\left(q^{5}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{7}\right)$. For example, in Theorem 7.7.1, we prowe that, if $v=G(q)$ and $w=G\left(q^{5}\right)$, then

$$
v^{6}-v w+5 v w\left(v^{3}+w^{3}\right)(1-2 v w)+w^{6}=v^{2} w^{2}\left(16 v^{3} w^{3}-2\left(v^{2} w^{2}+20 v w-5\right) .\right.
$$

## Chapter 2

## Schläfli-type "Mixed" Modular Equations

### 2.1 Introduction

The theory of modular equations began with the transformations of Gauss and Landen which give modular equations of degree 2 [13, pp. 30-31]. In 1825 Legendre explicitly found a modular equation of degree 3. In the next 100 years, many modular equations were discovered by E. Fielder, R. Fricke, A. G. Greenhill, C. Guetzlaff, M. Hanna, C. G. J. Jacobi, F. Klein, R. Russell, L. Schläfli, H. Webere, and others. Hanna's paper [34] contains a lot of references in the literature. However, Ramanujan

Note: The main results of this chapter have appeared in our papers [4] and [9]. A part of this chapter was presented at the 15th Annual Conference of the Ramannnjan Mathematical Society, held in the Ramanujan Institute for Advanced Study in Mathematics, University of Madras, for which the author was awarded "Prof. M. Vengkutaraman memorial best paper presentation award."
recorded more modular equations than those of his predecessors combined. Chapters 19-21 of his second notebook [48] are almost completely devoted to modular equations. Many others can be found in the unorganized pages of his first and second notebooks [48]. He also recorded some modular equations in his lost notebook ([19], [49]) and his letters to Hardy [22]. For the introductory part of his modular equationsione may also see [12], [13], [15], [16], or [41]. His work on modular equations is based on his theory of theta-functions. His general theta-function $f(a, b)$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(a, b)=\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a^{\frac{k(k+1)}{2}} b^{\frac{k(k-1)}{2}}, \tag{2.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $|a b|<1$. If we set $a=q^{22 z}, b=q^{-2 z z}$, and $q=e^{\pi 2 \tau}$, where $z$ is complex and $\operatorname{Im}(\tau)>0$, then $f(a, b)=\vartheta_{3}(z, \tau)$, where $\vartheta_{3}(z, \tau)$ denotes one of the classical theta-functions in its standard notations [62, p. 464].

Now, we recall the definition of a modular equation from Berndt's book [15].

The complete elliptic integral of the first kind $K(k)$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
K(k):=\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d \phi}{\sqrt{1-k^{2} \sin ^{2} \phi}}=\frac{\pi}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)_{n}^{2}}{(n!)^{2}} k^{2 n}=\frac{\pi}{2}{ }_{2} F_{1}\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} ; 1 ; k^{2}\right), \tag{2.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $0<k<1$. The series representation in (2.1.2) is found by expanding the integrand in a binomial scries and integrating termwise, and ${ }_{2} F_{1}$ is the ordinary or Gaussian hypergeometric function defined by

$$
{ }_{2} F_{1}(a, b ; c ; z):=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(a)_{n}(b)_{n}}{(c)_{n} n!} z^{n}, \quad 0 \leq|z|<1,
$$

where $a, b$, and $c$ are complex numbers such that $c$ is not a nonpositive integer. The number $k$ is called the modulus of $K$, and $k^{\prime}:=\sqrt{1-k^{2}}$ is called the complementary modulus. Let $K, K^{\prime}, L$, and $L^{\prime}$ denote the complete elliptic integrals of the first kind associated with the moduli $k, k^{\prime}, l$,
and $l^{\prime}$, respectively. Suppose that the equality

$$
\begin{equation*}
n \frac{K^{\prime}}{K}=\frac{L^{\prime}}{L} \tag{2.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for some positive integer $n$. Then a modular equation of degree $n$ is a relation between the moduli $k$ and $l$ which is implied by (2.1.3). Ramanujan recorded his modular equations in terms of $\alpha$ and $\beta$, where $\alpha=k^{2}$ and $\beta=l^{2}$. We say that $\beta$ has degree $n$ over $\alpha$. The multiplier $m$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
m=\frac{K}{L} \tag{2.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly one can define Ramanujan's "mixed" modular equation or modular equation of composite degrees. Again, we recall from Chapter 20 of B. C. Berndt's book [15, p. 325]. Let $K$, $K^{\prime}, L_{1}, L_{1}^{\prime}, L_{2}, L_{2}^{\prime}, L_{3}$, and $L_{3}^{\prime}$ denote complete elliptic integrals of the first kind corresponding, in pairs, to the moduli $\sqrt{\alpha}, \sqrt{\beta}, \sqrt{\gamma}$, and $\sqrt{\delta}$, and their complementary moduli, respectively. Let $n_{1}$, $n_{2}$, and $n_{3}$ be positive integers such that $n_{3}=n_{1} n_{2}$. Suppose that the equalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{1} \frac{K^{\prime}}{K}=\frac{L_{1}^{\prime}}{L_{1}}, n_{2} \frac{K^{\prime}}{K}=\frac{L_{2}^{\prime}}{L_{2}}, \text { and } n_{3} \frac{K^{\prime}}{K}=\frac{L_{3}^{\prime}}{L_{3}} \tag{2.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

hold. Then a "mixed" modular equation is a relation between the moduli $\sqrt{\alpha}, \sqrt{\beta}, \sqrt{\gamma}$, and $\sqrt{\delta}$ that is induced by (2.1.5). In such an instance, we say that $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ are of degrees $n_{1}, n_{2}$, and $\therefore \quad \cdots \cdots$
$n_{3}$, respectively, over $\alpha$. Denoting $z_{r}=\phi^{2}\left(q^{r}\right)$, where $q=\exp \left(-\pi K^{\prime} / K\right), \phi(q)=f(q, q),|q|<1$; the multipliers $m$, and $m^{\prime}$ associated with $\alpha, \dot{\beta}$, and $\gamma, \delta$, respectively are defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
m=\frac{z_{1}}{z_{n_{1}}}, \quad m^{\prime}=\frac{z_{n_{2}}}{z_{n_{3}}} \tag{2.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Ramanujan probably used a lot of methods [12] in deriving his modular equations. Berndt ([14], [15], [17], [18], [19]) discussed all the modular equations recorded by Ramanujan in his notebooks
[48] and lust notebooks [49]. (One may also see [3]) But it is worthwhile to note that many of the Ramanujan's modular equations remained to be elucidated by the methods known to Ramannjan. Two new methods ate employed to prove those results. One is parametrization of certain quantities and the other is the theory of modular forms. R.J. Evans in [33] used the theory of modula forms to verify also. But the main disadvantage of these not really Go for Evans' m cothods in advance. These methods do not give much insights to Ramanujan's discoveries. So deductions and proofs based on probable methods of Ramanujan [12] are preferred.

If the modulan quantitics $\left(2^{4} / \alpha(1-\alpha)\right)^{1 / 24}$ and $\left(2^{4} / \beta(1-\beta)\right)^{1 / 24}$ are connected in an equation, then such a modular equation is called a Schläfli-type modular equation (see, [41, p. 404]). In 1870, L. Schläfli studied such type of equations for prime degrecs. Ramanujan not only rediscovered all the equations found by Schläfli but also discovered such type of equations associated with "mixed" modular equations. In fact, on pages 86 and 88 of his first notebook [48], Ramanujan recorded 12 Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations. 11 of these were not recorded in his second notebook [48]. One of these 11 equations follows from a modular equation recorded by Ramanujan in Chapter 20 of his second notebook. This was first obseived by K. G. Ramanathan [41, pp. 419-420]. Berndt [18] proved the other 10 equations by invoking the theory of modular forms. In this chapter, we prove 8 of these equations. Two ane proved analytically by deriving some theta-function identities using Schöter's formulae. For the other equations we give elementany proofs by employing Ramanujan's modular equations of prime degrees, other "mixed" modular equations and Weber-type equations ([18], [41]). In the process, we also found two new Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations [(2.3.19) and (2.3.60)].

Now we state the theorems which will be proved in this chapter.
We set

$$
\begin{align*}
& P:=(256 \alpha \beta \gamma \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{48}},  \tag{2.1.7}\\
& Q:=\left(\frac{\alpha \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\delta)}{\beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{48}}  \tag{2.1.8}\\
& R:=\left(\frac{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{48}}, \quad \text { AENTRAL LIBRARY, T.U. }  \tag{2.1.9}\\
& \text { ACC.NO......................... }
\end{align*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{equation*}
T:=\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{48}} \tag{2.1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.1 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p.380]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 5, and 15, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}-2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)+3=0 \tag{2.1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.2 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 380]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 11, and 33, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}+3\left(T^{2}+\frac{1}{T^{2}}\right)-2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{2.1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.3 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 380]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 5, and 15, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{6}+\frac{1}{R^{6}}-4\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}\right)+10\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}-1\right)=0 \tag{2.1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.4 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 380]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 7, and 21, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}+7\left(R^{6}+\frac{1}{R^{6}}\right)+14\left(R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)+21\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}\right)-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)+42=0 \tag{2.1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$


2.1. INTR̃ODUCZTION

Theorem 2.1.5 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 380]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 7, and 21, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{16}+\frac{1}{Q^{16}}-5\left(Q^{12}+\frac{1}{Q^{12}}\right)+5\left(Q^{8}+\frac{1}{Q^{8}}\right)+6\left(Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}\right)-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)+6=0 \tag{2.1.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.6 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 381]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 5, 7, and 35, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}+5 \sqrt{2}\left(T^{3}+\frac{1}{T^{3}}\right)\left(P+\frac{1}{P}\right)-4\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}\right)+10=0 \tag{2.1.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.7 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 381]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 5, 7, and 35, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}-\left(Q^{6}+\frac{1}{Q^{6}}\right)+5\left(Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}\right)-10\left(Q^{2}+\frac{1}{Q^{2}}\right)+15=0 \tag{2.1.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 2.1.8 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86]; [18, p. 381]). If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 5, 11, and 55, respectively, then
$T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}-5\left(T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}\right)+10\left(T^{2}+\frac{1}{T^{2}}\right)\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}-1\right)-4\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}\right)+10\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)-25=0$.

The first two theorems will be proved in section 2 by deriving some theta-function identities by employing Schröter's formulae. The other modular equations will be proved by using Ramanujan's Schläfli-type modular equations of prime degrees, "mixed" modular equations, and Weber-type equations.

We shall make use of several results from Berndt's book [15] in our proofs. We record some of these results below for further reference. Page numbers refer to the location of the results in [15].

Entry 18. (p. 34) We have
( $)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(a, b)=f(b, a) \tag{2.1.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

(22)

$$
\begin{array}{r}
f(1, a)=2 f\left(a, a^{3}\right) \\
f(-1, a)=0 \tag{2.1.21}
\end{array}
$$

and, if $n$ is an integer,

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\imath v) \quad f(a, b)=a^{n(n+1) / 2} b^{n(n-1) / 2} f\left(a(a b)^{n}, b(a b)^{-n}\right) \tag{2.1.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Entry 22. (pp. 36-37) If $|q|<1$, then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi(q):=f(q, q)=1+2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} q^{k^{2}}  \tag{2.1.23}\\
& (\imath i) \quad \psi(q):=f\left(q, q^{3}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^{k(k+1) / 2}  \tag{2.1.24}\\
& (\imath \imath \imath) f(-q):=f\left(-q,-q^{2}\right)=\sum_{k=0}^{\infty}(-1)^{k} q^{k(3 k-1) / 2}+\sum_{k=1}^{\infty}(-1)^{k} q^{k(3 k+1) / 2}=(q ; q)_{\infty} \\
& \text { (iv) } \chi(q):=\left(-q ; q^{2}\right)_{\infty} \tag{2.1.25}
\end{align*}
$$

where $(a ; \bar{q})_{\infty}:=\Pi_{k=0}^{\infty}\left(1-a q^{k}\right)$.
The third equality in (iii) is a statement of Euler's famous pentagonal number theorem. For an elementary proof and further references sce G. E. Andrews' paperir [2].

If we put $q=\exp \left(-\pi K^{\prime} / K\right), z=z_{1}$, and $x=\alpha$ in Entries 10, 11, and 12 of chapter 17 (pp. 122-124) then we have the following results:

$$
\begin{equation*}
10(2) \tag{2.1.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\phi(q)=\sqrt{z_{1}}
$$

| $10(i i)$ | $\phi(-q)=\sqrt{z_{1}}(1-\alpha)^{\frac{1}{4}}$, |
| :--- | ---: |
| $10(i v)$ | $\phi\left(q^{2}\right)=\sqrt{z_{1}}\left\{\frac{1}{2}(1+\sqrt{1-\alpha})\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$, |
| $10(v i)$ | $\phi\left(q^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)=\sqrt{z_{1}}(1+\sqrt{\alpha})^{\frac{1}{2}}$, |
| $10(v i i)$ | $\phi\left(-q^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)=\sqrt{z_{1}}(1-\sqrt{\alpha})^{\frac{1}{2}}$, |
| $11(i)$ | $\psi(q)=\sqrt{\frac{z_{1}}{2}} \alpha^{\frac{1}{8}} q^{-\frac{1}{8}}$, |
| $11(i i)$ | $\psi(-q)=\sqrt{\frac{z_{1}}{2}}(\alpha(1-\alpha))^{\frac{1}{8}} q^{-\frac{1}{8}}$, |
| $11(i i i)$ | $\psi\left(q^{2}\right)=\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{z_{1}} \alpha^{\frac{1}{4}} q^{-\frac{1}{4}}$, |
| $11(i v)$ | $\psi\left(q^{4}\right)=\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} z_{1}}\{(1-\sqrt{1-\alpha})\}^{\frac{1}{2}} q^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, |
| $12(i i i)$ | $f\left(-q^{2}\right)=\sqrt{z_{1}} 2^{-\frac{1}{3}}\{\alpha(1-\alpha)\}^{\frac{1}{2}} q^{-\frac{1}{12}}$, |
| $12(v)$ | $\chi(q)=2^{\frac{1}{6}}\{\alpha(1-\alpha)\}^{-\frac{1}{24}} q^{\frac{1}{24}}$. |

It is to be noted that, if we replace $q$ by $q^{r}$, then $z_{1}$ and $\alpha$ will be replaced by $z_{r}$ and corresponding square of the modulus, respectively.

If $\mu$ and $\nu$ are integers such that $\mu>\nu \geq 0$, then from Schröter's formulae (36.1), (36.2), (36.6),
and (36.9) (pp. 67-69), we note that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2}\left\{f\left(A q^{\mu+\nu}, q^{\mu+\nu} / A\right) f\left(B q^{\mu-\nu}, q^{\mu-\nu} / B\right)+f\left(-A q^{\mu+\nu},-q^{\mu+\nu} / A\right) f\left(-B q^{\mu-\nu},-q^{\mu-\nu} / B\right)\right\} \\
=\sum_{m=0}^{\mu-1}\left(\frac{A}{B}\right)^{m} q^{2 \mu m^{2}} f\left(\frac{A^{\mu-\nu}}{B^{\mu+\nu}} q^{(2 \mu+4 m)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}, \frac{B^{\mu+\nu}}{A^{\mu-\nu}} q^{(2 \mu-4 m)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)},\right) \\
\times f\left(A B q^{2 \mu+4 \nu m}, \frac{q^{2 \mu-4 \nu m}}{A B}\right)  \tag{2.1.38}\\
\frac{1}{2}\left\{f\left(A q^{\mu+\nu}, q^{\mu+\nu} / A\right) f\left(B q^{\mu-\nu}, q^{\mu-\nu} / B\right)-f\left(-A q^{\mu+\nu},-q^{\mu+\nu} / A\right) f\left(-B q^{\mu-\nu},-q^{\mu-\nu} / B\right)\right\} \\
=A \sum_{m=0}^{\mu-1}(A B)^{m} q^{(2 m+1)(\mu+\nu)+2 \mu m^{2}} f\left(A^{\mu-\nu} B^{\mu+\nu} q^{(2 \mu+1 m+2)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}, \frac{q^{(2 \mu-4 m-2)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}}{A^{\mu-\nu} B^{\mu+\nu}}\right) \\
\quad \times f\left(\frac{A}{B} q^{4 \mu+2 \nu+4 \nu m}, \frac{B}{A} q^{-2 \nu-4 \nu m}\right)  \tag{2.1.39}\\
\frac{1}{2}\left\{\phi\left(q^{\mu+\nu}\right) \phi\left(q^{\mu-\nu}\right)+\phi\left(-q^{\mu+\nu}\right) \phi\left(-q^{\mu-\nu}\right)\right\}+2 q^{\mu / 2} \psi\left(q^{2 \mu+2 \nu}\right) \psi\left(q^{2 \mu-2 \nu}\right) \\
=\sum_{m=0}^{\mu-1} q^{2 \mu m^{2}} f\left(q^{(2 \mu+1 m)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}, q^{(2 \mu-4 m)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}\right) f\left(q^{2 \nu m+\mu / 2}, q^{-2 \nu m+\mu / 2}\right) \tag{2.1.40}
\end{gather*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \psi\left(q^{\mu+\nu}\right) \psi\left(q^{\mu-\nu}\right)=q^{\mu^{3} / 4-\mu / 4} \psi\left(q^{2 \mu\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}\right) f\left(q^{\mu+\mu \nu}, q^{\mu-\mu \nu}\right) \\
& \quad+\sum_{m=0}^{(\mu-3) / 2} q^{\mu m(m+1)} f\left(q^{(\mu+2 m+1)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}, q^{(\mu-2 m-1)\left(\mu^{2}-\nu^{2}\right)}\right) f\left(q^{\mu+\nu+2 \nu m}, q^{\mu-\nu-2 \nu m}\right) \tag{2.1.41}
\end{align*}
$$

where in (2.1.41) $\mu$ is odd.

From Entry 24(iii) (p. 39), Example (v) (p. 51), and (7.5) (p. 365) we note that

$$
\begin{align*}
\chi(q) & =\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{\psi(-q)}  \tag{2.1.42}\\
f\left(q, q^{5}\right) & =\psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \chi(q), \tag{2.1.43}
\end{align*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 q f\left(-q^{22}\right) f\left(-q^{2}\right)=\phi\left(q^{11}\right) \phi(q)-\phi\left(-q^{11}\right) \phi(-q)-4 q^{3} \psi\left(q^{22}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right) \tag{2.1.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.2 Proofs of Theorems 2.1.1 and 2.1.2

Proof of Theorem 2.1.1. First of all we prove the following beautiful modular equation of Ramanujan.

Lemma 2.2.1 ([15, p. 280]). If $\beta$ has degree 5 over $\alpha$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{2}}+\{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}+2\{16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{\frac{1}{\theta}}=1 \tag{2.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to Berndt [15, p. 282] direct proof of this modular equation, by methods known to Ramanujan, is not available. He verified this equation from the other equations of same degree, and conjectured that Ramanujan might have deduced in a same procedure. But we see that this equation follows from a very simple theta-function identity. Therefore Berndt may not be right in making his conjecture. In [51], Li-Chien Shen established this equation via classical ideas given in [62].

Proof of Lemma 2.2.1.
Applying (2.1.39) with $\mu=3, \nu=2, A=1, B=-1$, we find that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2}\left\{f\left(q^{5}, q^{5}\right) f(-q,-q)-f\left(-q^{5},-q^{5}\right) f(q, q)\right\} \\
=\sum_{m=0}^{2}(-1)^{m} q^{5(2 m+1)+6 m^{2}} f\left(-q^{5(8+4 m)},-q^{5(4-4 m)}\right) f\left(-q^{16+8 m},-q^{-4-8 m}\right) \tag{2.2.2}
\end{gather*}
$$

Taking $p=q^{5}$, and utilizing (2.1.19), (2.1.21), (2.1.22), and (2.1.23) we deduce from (2.2.2) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2}\{\phi(p) \phi(-q)-\phi(-p) \phi(q)\}=-2 q f\left(-p^{4},-p^{8}\right) f\left(-q^{4},-q^{8}\right) . \tag{2.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (2.1.25), we deduce from above that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(-p) \phi(q)-\dot{\phi}(p) \phi(-q)=4 q f\left(-q^{4}\right) f\left(-p^{4}\right) \tag{2.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{\frac{1}{2}}$ in (2.2.4), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(-p^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \phi\left(q^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)-\phi\left(p^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \phi\left(-q^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)=4 q^{\frac{1}{2}} f\left(-q^{2}\right) f\left(-p^{2}\right) \tag{2.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Transcribing (2.2.5) via (2.1.30), (2.1.31), and (2.1.36), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\{(1+\sqrt{\alpha})(1-\sqrt{\beta})\}^{\frac{1}{2}}-\{(1-\sqrt{\alpha})(1+\sqrt{\beta})\}^{\frac{1}{2}}=2^{\frac{4}{3}}\left\{(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{\frac{1}{12}}\right. \tag{2.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (2.2.6), and then simplifying, we arrive at (2.2.1), which completes the proof.

## Proof of the main theorem.

Putting $\mu=3, \nu=2$, and replacing $q$ by $q^{2}$ in (2.1.40), we.find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2}\left\{\phi\left(q^{10}\right) \phi\left(q^{2}\right)+\phi\left(-q^{10}\right) \phi\left(-q^{2}\right)\right\}+2 q^{3} \psi\left(q^{20}\right) \psi\left(q^{4}\right) \\
& \quad=\sum_{m=0}^{2} q^{12 m^{2}} f\left(q^{5(12+8 m)}, q^{5(12-8 m)}\right) f\left(q^{3+8 m}, q^{3-8 m}\right) \\
& \quad=\phi\left(p^{12}\right) \phi\left(q^{3}\right)+2 q^{7} f\left(q, q^{5}\right) f\left(p^{4}, p^{20}\right) \tag{2.2.7}
\end{align*}
$$

where $p=q^{5}$ and we have also employed (2.1.19), (2.1.22), and (2.1.23).
Again, setting $\mu=3, \nu=2, A=B=1$ in (2.1.39), we find that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2}\{f(p, p) f(q, q)-f(-p,-p) f(-q,-q)\}=\sum_{m=0}^{2} q^{5(2 m+1)+6 m^{2}} f\left(p^{8+4 m}, p^{1-4 m}\right) f\left(q^{16+8 m}, q^{-1-8 m}\right) \\
=2 q f\left(p^{4}, p^{8}\right) f\left(q^{4}, q^{8}\right)+q^{9} f\left(1, q^{12}\right) f\left(1, p^{12}\right) \tag{2.2.8}
\end{gather*}
$$

where we have utilized (2.1.19) and (2.1.22).
In (2.2.8) we employ (2.1.20), (2.1.23), and (2.1.24), to deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2}\{\phi(p) \phi(q)-\phi(-p) \phi(-q)\}=2 q f\left(q^{4}, q^{8}\right) f\left(p^{4}, p^{8}\right)+4 q^{9} \psi\left(q^{12}\right) \psi\left(p^{12}\right) \tag{2.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying both sides of (2.2.9) by 2 , and then replacing $q$ by $q^{2}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(p^{2}\right) \phi\left(q^{2}\right)-\phi\left(-p^{2}\right) \phi\left(-q^{2}\right)=4 q^{2} f\left(q^{8}, q^{16}\right) f\left(p^{8}, p^{16}\right)+8 q^{18} \psi\left(q^{24}\right) \psi\left(p^{24}\right) \tag{2.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $\mu=3, \nu=2$ in (2.1.41), and writing $p=q^{5}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
\psi(p) \psi(q)=q^{6} \psi\left(p^{6}\right) f\left(q^{9}, q^{-3}\right)+f\left(p^{4}, p^{2}\right) f\left(q^{5}, q\right) \\
=q^{3} \psi\left(p^{6}\right) \phi\left(q^{3}\right)+\grave{f}\left(q, q^{5}\right) f\left(p^{2}, p^{4}\right) \tag{2.2.11}
\end{gather*}
$$

where we have again used (2.1.19), (2.1.22), and (2.1.23).
Raplacing $q$ by $q^{4}$ in (2.2.11), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi\left(p^{4}\right) \psi\left(q^{4}\right)=q^{12} \psi\left(p^{24}\right) \phi\left(q^{12}\right)+f\left(q^{4}, q^{20}\right) f\left(p^{8}, p^{26}\right) \tag{2.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying both sides of (2.2.12) by $4 q^{3}$ and adding (2.2.10), we arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi\left(p^{2}\right) \phi\left(q^{2}\right)-\phi\left(-p^{2}\right) \phi(- & \left.q^{2}\right)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{4}\right) \psi\left(q^{4}\right) \\
& =4 q^{2} f\left(q^{8}, q^{16}\right) f\left(p^{8}, p^{16}\right)+8 q^{18} \psi\left(q^{24}\right) \psi\left(p^{24}\right) \\
& +4 q^{15} \psi\left(p^{24}\right) \phi\left(q^{12}\right)+4 q^{3} f\left(q^{4}, q^{20}\right) f\left(p^{8}, p^{16}\right) \\
& =4 q^{2} f\left(p^{8}, p^{16}\right)\left[f\left(q^{8}, q^{16}\right)+q f\left(q^{4}, q^{20}\right)\right]+4 q^{15} \psi\left(p^{24}\right)\left[f\left(q^{12}, q^{12}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+q^{3} f\left(1, q^{24}\right)\right] \\
& =4 q^{2} f\left(p^{8}, p^{16}\right) f\left(q, q^{5}\right)+4 q^{15} \psi\left(p^{24}\right) \phi\left(q^{3}\right) \tag{2.2.13}
\end{align*}
$$

where we have employed

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(a, b)=f\left(a^{3} b, a b^{3}\right)+a f\left(\frac{b}{a}, \frac{a}{b} a^{4} b^{4}\right) \tag{2.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can easily be deduced from Entries 30 (ii) and 30 (iii) [15, p. 46].
From (2.2.7) and (2.2.13), we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& 2\left[\phi\left(p^{2}\right) \phi\left(q^{2}\right)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{4}\right) \psi\left(q^{4}\right)\right] \\
& \quad=2 \phi\left(q^{3}\right)\left[f\left(p^{12}, p^{12}\right)+p^{3} f\left(1, p^{24}\right)\right]+4 q^{2} f\left(q, q^{5}\right)\left[f\left(p^{8}, p^{16}\right)+p f\left(p^{4}, p^{20}\right)\right] \tag{2.2.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Employing (2.2.14), we deduce from (2.2.15) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(p^{2}\right) \phi\left(q^{2}\right)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{4}\right) \psi\left(q^{4}\right)=\phi\left(q^{3}\right) \phi\left(p^{3}\right)+2 q^{2} f\left(q, q^{5}\right) f\left(p, p^{5}\right) \tag{2.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now invoking (2.1.43) in (2.2.16), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(p^{2}\right) \phi\left(q^{2}\right)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{4}\right) \psi\left(q^{4}\right)=\phi\left(q^{3}\right) \phi\left(p^{3}\right)+2 q^{2} \psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \psi\left(-p^{3}\right) \chi(q) \chi(p) . \tag{2.2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Transcribing (2.2.17) via (2.1.27), (2.1.29), (2.1.30), (2.1.35), and (2.1.37), we arrive at

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\sqrt{z_{1} z_{5}}}{2}\left[(1+\sqrt{1-\alpha})^{\prime}(1+\sqrt{1-\gamma)}]^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{z_{1} z_{5}}}{2}[(1-\sqrt{1-\alpha})(1-\sqrt{1-\gamma})]^{\frac{1}{2}}\right. \\
=\sqrt{z_{3} z_{15}}+\sqrt{z_{3} z_{15}} 2^{\frac{1}{3}} \frac{(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}} . \tag{2.2.18}
\end{gather*}
$$

If $m$ and $m^{\prime}$ are the multipliers associated with $z_{1}, z_{3}$, and $z_{5}, z_{15}$, respectively then from (2.2.18), we find that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}\left[\{(1+\sqrt{1-\alpha})(1+\sqrt{1-\gamma})\}^{\frac{1}{2}}+\{(1-\sqrt{1-\alpha})(1-\sqrt{1-\gamma})\}^{\frac{1}{2}}\right] \\
=2+2^{\frac{4}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)\}^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.2.19}
\end{gather*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (2.2.19), we arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
m m^{\prime}[(1+\sqrt{1-\alpha}) & (1+\sqrt{1-\gamma})+(1-\sqrt{1-\alpha})(1-\sqrt{1-\gamma})+2 \sqrt{\alpha \gamma}] \\
& =4+2^{\frac{8}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)\}^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{12}}+2^{\frac{10}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)\}^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.2.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Simplification gives

$$
\begin{align*}
m m^{\prime}[1+\sqrt{\alpha \gamma} & +\sqrt{(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}] \\
& =2+2^{\frac{s}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)\}^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{12}}+2^{\frac{7}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)\}^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.2.21}
\end{align*}
$$

Employing Lemma 2.2 .1 in (2.2.21), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
m m^{\prime}=\frac{1+2^{\frac{2}{3}}\left[\frac{[\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{12}}+2^{\frac{4}{3}}\left[\frac{[\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)]^{3}}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right]^{\frac{1}{24}}}{1-2^{\frac{2}{3}}[\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)]^{\frac{1}{6}}} \tag{2.2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is a mixed modular equation of degrees $3,5,15$. Another mixed modular equation of same degrees, but of reciprocating nature is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{9}{m m^{\prime}}=\frac{1+2^{\frac{2}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)\}^{3}}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right]^{\frac{1}{12}}+2^{\frac{4}{3}}\left[\frac{\{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)]^{3}}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right]^{\frac{1}{24}}}{1-2^{\frac{2}{3}}[\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)]^{\frac{1}{6}}} \tag{2.2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

In (2.2.22) and (2.2.23) we substitute $P$ and $T$ from (2.1.7) and (2.1.10), respectively, to deduce

$$
\begin{equation*}
m m^{\prime}=\frac{1+P^{4} T^{8}+2 P^{2} T^{4}}{1-\frac{P^{4}}{T^{4}}} \tag{2.2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{9}{m m^{\prime}}=\frac{1+\frac{P^{4}}{T^{8}}+2 \frac{p^{2}}{T^{4}}}{1-P^{4} T^{4}} \tag{2.2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

respectively.
Multiplying (2.2.24) and (2.2.25), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
9=\frac{\left(1+P^{4} T^{8}+2 P^{2} T^{4}\right)\left(1+\frac{p^{4}}{T^{8}}+2 \frac{P^{2}}{T^{4}}\right)}{\left(1-\frac{P^{4}}{Q^{4}}\right)\left(1-P^{4} Q^{4}\right)} \tag{2.2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

We rewrite (2.2.26) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{8}+\frac{1}{T^{8}}+4+\left(T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}\right)\left(2 P^{2}+\frac{2}{P^{2}}+9\right)-8\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}\right)=0 \tag{2.2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Factorizing (2.2.27), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}-2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)+3\right)\left(T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}+4\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)+6\right)=0 \tag{2.2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore we plave

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{4}+\frac{1}{T^{4}}-2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)+3=0 \tag{2.2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

since the other factor can not be zero.

Thus we arrive at (2.1.11), which completes the proof of Theorem 2.1.1.

## Proof of Theorem 2.1.2.

Setting $\mu=6, \nu=5$ in (2.1.40), and taking $p=q^{11}$, we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{2}\{\phi(p) \phi(q)+\phi(-p) \phi(-q)\}+2 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right) \\
= & \sum_{m=0}^{5} q^{12 m^{2}} f\left(p^{12+4 m}, p^{12-4 m}\right) f\left(q^{3+10 m}, q^{3-10 m}\right) \tag{2.2.30}
\end{align*}
$$

Replacing $m$ by $m+3$ in the last three summands of the right hand side of (2.2.30), we find, after applying (2.1.22), that

$$
\begin{align*}
& q^{12(m+3)^{2}} f\left(p^{12+4(m+3)}, p^{12-4(m+3)}\right) f\left(q^{3+10(m+3)}, q^{3-10(m+3)}\right) \\
& =q^{12(m+3)^{2}} f\left(p^{24+4 m}, p^{-4 m}\right) f\left(q^{33+10 m}, q^{-27-10 m}\right) \\
& \quad=q^{12 m^{2}} p^{2 m+3} f\left(p^{24+4 m}, p^{-4 m}\right) f\left(q^{3+10 m}, q^{3-10 m}\right) \tag{2.2.31}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the right hand side of (2.2.30) may be rewritten in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=0}^{2} q^{12 m^{2}}\left\{f\left(p^{12+4 m}, p^{12-4 m}\right)+p^{2 m+3} f\left(p^{24+4 m}, p^{-4 m}\right)\right\} f\left(q^{3+10 m}, q^{3-10 m}\right) \tag{2.2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking $a=p^{2 m+3}$ and $b=p^{3-2 m}$ in (2.2.14), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(p^{3+2 m}, p^{3-2 m}\right)=f\left(p^{12+4 m}, p^{12-4 m}\right)+p^{2 m+3} f\left(p^{24+4 m}, p^{-4 m}\right) . \tag{2.2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.2.33) in (2.2.32), we find, after applying (2.1.19), that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=0}^{2} q^{12 m^{2}} f\left(p^{3-2 m}, p^{3+2 m}\right) f\left(q^{3-10 m}, q^{3+10 m}\right) \tag{2.2.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus from (2.2.30), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(p) \phi(q)+\phi(-p) \phi(-q)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right)=2 \sum_{m=0}^{2} q^{12 m^{2}} f\left(p^{3-2 m}, p^{3+2 m}\right) f\left(q^{3-10 m}, q^{3+10 m}\right) \tag{2.2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.1.19) and (2.1.22), we can write (2.2.35) in the form

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi(p) \phi(q)+\phi(-p) \phi(-q)+ & 4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& =2 f\left(p^{3}, p^{3}\right) f\left(q^{3}, q^{3}\right)+4 q^{4} f\left(p, p^{5}\right) f\left(q, q^{5}\right) \tag{2.2.36}
\end{align*}
$$

By (2.1.23) and (2.1.43), (2.2.41) may be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi(p) \phi(q)+\phi(-p) \phi(-q) & +4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& =2 \phi\left(p^{3}\right) \phi\left(q^{3}\right)+4 q^{4} \chi(q) \psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \chi(p) \psi\left(-p^{3}\right) \tag{2.2.37}
\end{align*}
$$

Employing (2.1.42) in (2.2.37), we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi(p) \phi(q)+\phi(-p) \phi(-q) & +4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& =2 \phi\left(p^{3}\right) \phi\left(q^{3}\right)+4 q^{4} \psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \psi\left(-p^{3}\right) \frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right) f\left(-p^{2}\right)}{\psi(-q) \psi(-p)} \tag{2.2.38}
\end{align*}
$$

Now, invoking (2.1.44) in (2.2.38), we arrive at

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi(p) \phi(q)+\phi(-p) \phi(-q)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right) \\
& \quad=2 \phi\left(p^{3}\right) \phi\left(q^{3}\right)+q^{3} \frac{\psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \psi\left(-p^{3}\right)}{\psi(-q) \psi(-p)}\left[\phi(p) \phi(q)-\phi(-p) \phi(-q)-4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right)\right] \tag{2.2.39}
\end{align*}
$$

This can also be written as,

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[1-q^{3} \frac{\psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \psi\left(-p^{3}\right)}{\psi(-q) \psi(-p)}\right] \phi(p) \phi(q)+\left[1+q^{3} \frac{\psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \psi\left(-p^{3}\right)}{\psi(-q) \psi(-p)}\right]} \\
\times\left(\phi(-p) \phi(-q)+4 q^{3} \psi\left(p^{2}\right) \psi\left(q^{2}\right)\right)=2 \phi\left(q^{3}\right) \phi\left(p^{3}\right) \tag{2.2.40}
\end{gather*}
$$

Transcribing (2.2.40) via (2.1.27), (2.1.28), (2.1.33), and (2.1.34), we find that

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[1-\sqrt{\frac{z_{3} z_{33}}{z_{1} z_{11}}}\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right] \sqrt{z_{1} z_{11}}+\left[1+\sqrt{\frac{z_{3} z_{33}}{z_{1} z_{11}}}\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right]} \\
\times\left[\sqrt{z_{1} z_{11}}((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{4}}+\sqrt{z_{1} z_{11}}(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{4}}\right]=2 \sqrt{z_{3} z_{33}} . \tag{2.2.41}
\end{gather*}
$$

If $m$ and $m^{\prime}$ are the multipliers associated with $\alpha, \beta$, and $\gamma, \delta$ respectively then (2.2.41) may be written as,

$$
\begin{gather*}
{\left[1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right]+\left[1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right]} \\
\times\left((\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{4}}+((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{4}}\right)=\frac{2}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}} \tag{2.2.42}
\end{gather*}
$$

Now, by Entry 7(i) [15, p. 363], we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{4}}+((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{4}}=1-2\{16 \alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)\}^{\frac{1}{12}} \tag{2.2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.2.43) in (2.2.42), we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}=\frac{(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}+2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}-2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}} . \tag{2.2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is a mixed modular equation of degrees $3,11,33$. Another mixed modular equation of same degrees, but of reciprocating nature is given by,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}=\frac{(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}}+2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}}-2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}} . \tag{2.2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (2.2.44), and (2.2.45), we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& 3=\frac{(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}+2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}-2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}} \\
& \quad \times \frac{(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}}+2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}}-2^{\frac{1}{3}}(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}} \tag{2.2.46}
\end{align*}
$$

Putting the expressions for P and T from (2.1.7) and (2.1.10) in (2.2.46), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
3=\frac{\left[2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P T^{-1}+2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P^{3} T^{3}\right]}{\left[2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P T^{-1}-2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P^{3} T^{-3}\right]} \frac{\left[2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P T+2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P^{3} T^{-3}\right]}{\left[2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P T-2^{-\frac{1}{6}} P^{3} T^{3}\right]} . \tag{2.2.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifying (2.2.47) we readily arrive at (2.1.12), which completes the proof of Theorem 2.1.2.

### 2.3 Proofs of Theorems 2.1.3-2.1.8

First Proof of Theorem 2.1.3.: For simplicity, we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
A:=(\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{8}}, B:=((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{8}}, C:=(\gamma \delta)^{\frac{1}{8}}, \text { and } D:=((1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}} \tag{2.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P^{6}=2 A B C D \text { and } R^{6}=C D / A B \tag{2.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now from Eutry 11 (xiv) ([15, p. 385]; [48, VOL. II, P. 247]), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
A C+B D=1-P^{2} \tag{2.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

This modular equation was also derived by Weber [61, p. 415].
Now from Entry 5 (ii) [15, p. 230] we recall the following modular equation of degree 3.

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{4}}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{4}}=1 \tag{2.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{4}}=(\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{4}}\left(1-(\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{4}}\right) \tag{2.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.3.1) and (2.3.2), we rewrite (2.3.5) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{P}^{6}}{2 R^{6}}=\frac{1}{4}-\left((\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{4}}-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} \tag{2.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \beta)^{\frac{1}{4}}=\frac{1}{2} \pm \sqrt{k_{1}} \tag{2.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
k_{1}=\frac{1}{4}-\frac{P^{6}}{2 R^{6}} .
$$

Using (2.3.7) in (2.3.4), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{4}}=\frac{1}{2} \mp \sqrt{k_{1}} . \tag{2.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

In a similar way, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\gamma \delta)^{\frac{1}{4}}=\frac{1}{2} \pm \sqrt{k_{2}}, \tag{2.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
((1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{1}{2} \mp \sqrt{k_{2}} \tag{2.3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
k_{2}=\frac{1}{4}-\frac{P^{6} R^{6}}{2}
$$

From (2.3.7), (2.3.8), (2.3.9), and (2.3.10), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(A C)^{2}+(B D)^{2}=\frac{1}{2} \pm 2 \sqrt{k_{1} k_{2}} \tag{2.3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (23.3) and (2.311), wrededuen that

$$
\frac{1}{2} \pm 2 \sqrt{l_{1} l_{12}}+P^{\prime \prime}=\left(1-r^{2}\right)^{2}
$$




Second Proof of Theorem 2.1.3.: Fiom Entav 13(xiv) [15, p 282], we mote that,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{l}{R}\right)^{1}+\left(\frac{l i}{l_{2}}\right)^{3}=2\left[\frac{1}{(16 r \gamma \gamma(1-r)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{12}}}-(16 r \gamma(1-r)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{22}}\right] \tag{2.31.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also

$$
\begin{equation*}
(Q / R)^{3}+\left(\frac{1}{Q R /}\right)^{3}=2\left[\frac{1}{(16 / \beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{12}}}-(16 \beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{12}}\right] \tag{array}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moltuphing (2313) and (2.3.11), and then using (2 17 )-(2 1 10) we lind that

$$
\left(R^{\prime}+\frac{1}{Q^{6}}+\left(R^{\prime \prime}+\frac{1}{R^{\prime}}\right)=1\left(P^{\prime}+\frac{1}{P^{\prime}}-T^{\prime}-\frac{1}{P^{1}}\right)\right.
$$



$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{3}+\frac{1}{Q^{2}}=\sqrt{2}\left(P+\frac{1}{P}\right) \tag{23.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Theonem 2.1.1., we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
7^{14}+\frac{1}{T^{1}}=2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)-3 \tag{array}
\end{equation*}
$$

Usiug (2.3.16) and (2.3.17) in (2.3.15), we find that.

$$
\begin{equation*}
2\left(P+\frac{1}{P^{p}}\right)^{2}-2+\left(R^{6}+\frac{1}{l^{\prime \prime}}\right)=4\left[P^{1}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}-2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{\prime 2}}\right)+3\right] . \tag{2.318}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifing (2.3.18), we casilv antive at (2.1.13), which completes the poot.
Proof of Theorem 2.1.4: Fist, of all, we prove the following unw Schlälli-t.ve "mixer "morlutan equation of degreses 1, 3, 7, and 21 .


$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{2}+\frac{1}{T R^{2}}=\left(Q^{1}+\frac{1}{Q^{1}}-3\right. \tag{2.3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where (Q and Re are gruem by (\%.1.8) and (\%.1.9). vespectuvely.

Proof of Lemma 2.3.1: From Entry 19(i) of Chapter 20 [15, p. 420], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(\eta) \phi\left(\|^{63}\right)-\phi\left(\eta^{\top}\right) \phi\left(\eta^{i}\right)=2 q f\left(\eta^{3}\right) f\left(q^{21}\right) \tag{0}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Comollary (i) of Entay 31 in Chapter 16 [15, p. 49]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(q^{4}\right)=\phi(\eta)-2 \eta f\left(\eta^{3}, q^{15}\right) \tag{2.3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Emphoying (2.1+3) in (2.3.31), we dechuce hat,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(q^{9}\right)=\phi(q)-2 q x\left(q^{3}\right) \psi\left(-q^{9}\right) \tag{2.3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now b, Euti,y 2(ii) [15, p. 349], we wote that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi\left(\eta^{\prime \prime}\right)=\frac{1}{3 q}\left\{\psi(\eta)-\frac{\phi(-q)}{1\left(-q^{3}\right)}\right\} . \tag{232:3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Rephacing y hy-4 in (2.3.33), we lind that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi\left(-y^{\prime}\right)=\frac{1}{3_{q}}\left\{\frac{\phi(q)}{x\left(q^{3}\right)}-\psi(-4)\right\} \tag{2.3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Emploving (2.3.34) in (2.3.32), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(\eta^{\prime \prime}\right)=\phi(\eta)-\frac{2}{3} x\left(\eta^{3}\right)\left\{\frac{\phi(\eta)}{r\left(y^{3}\right)}-\psi(-4)\right\} . \tag{2.3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

This max be wewritem in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(q^{4}\right)=\frac{1}{3} \phi(q)+\frac{2}{3} \gamma\left(q^{3}\right) \psi(-q) \tag{2.3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{7}$ in (2.3.36), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(q^{63}\right)=\frac{1}{3} \phi\left(q^{7}\right)+\frac{2}{3} \chi\left(q^{21}\right) \psi\left(-q^{7}\right) . \tag{2.3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (2.3.36) and (2.3.37) in (2.3.30), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q) X\left(q^{21}\right) \psi\left(-q^{7}\right)-\phi\left(q^{7}\right) x\left(q^{3}\right) \psi(-q)=3 q f\left(q^{3}\right) f\left(q^{21}\right) \tag{2.3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Transcribing (2.3.38) by cmploying (2.1.27), (2.1.33), (2.1.37) and Entry 12(i) of Chapter 17 [15; -pp. 122-124], and then simplitying, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{(\gamma(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\delta(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}}}-\frac{(\alpha(1-\alpha))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\beta(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{24}}}=\frac{3}{\sqrt{m m m^{\prime}}}(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m$ and $m^{\prime}$ are the multipliers associated with $\alpha$ and $\beta$, and $\gamma$ and $\delta$, respectively.

Reciprocal of this mixed modular equation of degrees $1,3,7$, and 21 is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{(\beta(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\alpha(1-\alpha))^{\frac{1}{24}}}-\frac{(\delta(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\gamma(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}}=\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (2.3.39) and (2.3.40), we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{(\beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\alpha \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}}}-\frac{(\alpha \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}{(\beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{24}}}-(\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{12}} \\
& -(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{12}}=3(\alpha \beta \gamma \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.3.31}
\end{align*}
$$

Dividing both sides of $(2.3 .41)$ by $(\alpha \beta \gamma \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)) \frac{1}{24}$, and then using (2.1.8) and (2.1.9). we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}-R^{2}-\frac{1}{R^{2}}=3 \tag{2.3.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is equivalent to (2.3.29). This completes the proof of the Lemma.

### 2.3. PROOFS OF THEOREMS 2.1.3-2.1.8

Proof of the main theorem: We note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q}{R}=\left(\frac{\gamma(1-\alpha)}{\gamma(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2 \lambda}} \text { and } Q R=\left(\frac{\delta(1-\delta)}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{2 \lambda}} \tag{2.3.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Entry 19(ix) of Chapter 19 [15, p. 315], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{Q}{R}\right)^{4}+\left(\frac{R}{Q}\right)^{4}+7=2 \sqrt{2}\left[(16 \alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}+\frac{1}{\langle 10 r \gamma \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{s}}}\right] \tag{2.3.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
(Q R)^{4}+\left(\frac{1}{Q R}\right)^{4}+7=2 \sqrt{2}\left[(16 \beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{\beta}}+\frac{1}{(16 \beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{\beta}}}\right] . \tag{2.3.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multuplying (2 3 34) and (2.3 35), and then using (2.1 7)-(2.1.10), we fund that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{8}+\frac{1}{Q^{8}}+\left(R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}\right)+7\left(Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}\right)\left(R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)+49=8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}+T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}\right) \tag{2.3.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing Lemma 2.3.1, (2.3.36) (an be witten as

$$
\begin{gather*}
R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}+\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)^{2}+7\left(R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)+47 \\
=8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}+T^{6,}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}\right) \tag{2:3.37}
\end{gather*}
$$

Again from Entry 5(xii) of Chapter 19 [15, p. 231], wo find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\beta(1-\beta)}{\alpha(1-\alpha)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}+\left(\frac{\alpha(1-\alpha)}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{1}}=2 \sqrt{2}\left[\frac{1}{(16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}-(16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{\beta}}\right] \tag{2.3.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\delta(\bar{i}-\delta)}{\gamma(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}+\left(\frac{\gamma(\bar{i}-\gamma)}{\delta(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}=2 \sqrt{2}\left[\frac{1}{(16 \gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}-(16 \gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}\right] \tag{2.3.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (2.3.38) and (2.3.39), and then using (2.1.7)-(2.1.10), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{12}+\frac{1}{T^{12}}+Q^{12}+\frac{1}{Q^{12}}=8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}-R^{6}-\frac{1}{R^{6}}\right) \tag{23.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Lemma 2.3.1. we derluce from (2.3.40) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{12}+\frac{1}{T^{12}}=8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}-R^{6}-\frac{1}{R^{6}}\right)-\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)^{3}+3\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right) \tag{2.3.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Eliminating $T$ from (2.3.37) and (2.3.41), we find that

$$
\begin{array}{r}
64\left(8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)-8\left(R^{6}+\frac{1}{R^{6}}\right)-\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)^{3}+3\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)+2\right) \\
=\left(R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}+\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)^{2}+7\left(R^{1}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}+3\right)+47-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)\right)^{2} . \tag{2.3.42}
\end{array}
$$

Transferring to one side and then factoring by using Mathematica, we find that

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}+7\left(R^{6}+\frac{1}{R^{6}}\right)+14\left(R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{\prime}}\right)+21\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}\right)-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{\prime}}\right)+42\right) \\
\left(R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}+7\left(R^{6}+\frac{1}{R^{6}}\right)+30\left(R^{1}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)+5\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}\right)-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)+138\right)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

It can be shown (by mumerically checking, or by using power serics method) that the second factor is not identically 0 . Thus, we arrive at (2.1.14), which comletes the proof of the theorem.

Proof of Theorem 2.1.5.: From Lemma 2.3.1 and Theotem 2.14 we casily deduce (2.1.15), wheh completes the prowf

Proof of Theorem 2.1.6.: We set

$$
\begin{equation*}
A:=(\alpha \gamma \gamma)^{\frac{1}{4}}, \quad B:=((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{x}}, C:=(\beta \delta)^{\frac{1}{\alpha}}, \text {, nnd } D:=((1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{\alpha}} \tag{2.3.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P^{6}=2 A B C D \text { and } T^{6}=C D / A B \tag{2.3,44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.3.43) in the Weber-Ramanujan "mixed" modular equation of degrecs $1,5,7$, and 35 ". ( $[48$, Vol. I, p. 309$]$; [18, p. 392]; [41, p. 416], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1+A C+B D)^{2}-4(A C+B D+A B C D)-(1+A C+B D)(2 A B C D)^{1 / 3}-2(2 A B C D)^{2 / 3}=0 \tag{2.3.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (2.3.44) we may rewrite (2.3.45) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
(A C+B D)^{2}-\left(2+P^{2}\right)(A C+B D)+1-P^{2}-2 P^{4}-2 P^{6}=0 \tag{2.3.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving for $A C+B D$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
A C+B D=\frac{2+P^{2} \pm P \sqrt{8+9 P^{2}+8 P^{4}}}{2} \tag{2.3.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now by Entry 19(i) [15, p. 314]

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{8}}+((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}=1 \tag{2.3.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}=(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{8}}\left(1-(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right) \tag{2.3.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.3.43) and (2.3.44), we rewrite (2.3.49) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{p^{3}}{\sqrt{2} T^{6}}=\frac{1}{4}-\left((\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{8}}-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} \tag{2.3.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{8}}=\frac{1}{2} \pm \sqrt{k_{1}} \tag{2.3.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
k_{1}=\frac{1}{4}-\frac{P^{3}}{\sqrt{2 T^{3}}}
$$

Using (2.3.51) in (2.3.48), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}=\frac{1}{2} \mp \sqrt{k_{1}} . \tag{2.3.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Procceding in a similar way, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\beta \delta)^{\frac{1}{8}}=\frac{1}{2} \pm \sqrt{k_{2}}, \tag{2.3.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
((1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}=\frac{1}{2} \mp \sqrt{k_{2}}, \tag{2.3.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
k_{2}=\frac{1}{4}-\frac{P^{3} T^{3}}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

From (2.3.51), (2.3.52), (2.3.53), and (2.3.54), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
A C+B D=\frac{1}{2} \pm 2 \sqrt{k_{1} k_{2}} . \tag{2.3.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (2.3.47) and (2.3.55), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} \pm 2 \sqrt{k_{1} k_{2}}=\frac{2+P^{2} \pm P \sqrt{8+9 P^{2}+8 P^{\top}}}{2} \tag{2.3.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 \sqrt{k_{1} k_{2}}=1+P^{2} \pm P \sqrt{8+9 P^{2}+8 P^{4}} \tag{2.3.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (2.3.57), and then simplifying by employing the expressions for $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
10 P^{2}+10 P^{4}+2 \sqrt{2} P^{3}\left(T^{3}+\frac{1}{T^{3}}\right)= \pm 2 P \sqrt{8+9 P^{2}+8 P^{4}} \tag{2.3.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (2.3.58) we casily deduce (2.1.16), which completes the proof.
Remark: Applying the same procedure to Weber's modular equation [41, p. 416]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[(1-A C-B D)^{2}-2 P^{6}\right]^{2}=P^{6}(1+A C+B D) \tag{2.3.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

we easily derive the new Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{12}+\frac{1}{T^{12}}-18\left(T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}\right)+18 \sqrt{2}\left(T^{3}+\frac{1}{T^{3}}\right)\left(P^{3}+\frac{1}{P^{3}}\right)-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)-54=0 \tag{2.3.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now, in the expressions for $P$ and $T, \alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ are of degrecs $1,3,7$, and 21 , respectively.
Proof of Theorem 2.1.7.: We note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q}{\Omega}=\left(\frac{\alpha(1-\alpha)}{\gamma(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}} \text { and } Q R=\left(\frac{\delta(1-\delta)}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{2.3.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Entry 19 (ix) of Chapter 19 [15, p. 315], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{Q}{R}\right)^{4}+\left(\frac{R}{Q}\right)^{4}+7=2 \sqrt{2}\left[(16 \alpha \gamma(1 \neg \alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}+\frac{1}{(16 \alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}}\right] \tag{2.3.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also

$$
\begin{equation*}
(Q R)^{4}+\left(\frac{1}{Q R}\right)^{4}+7=2 \sqrt{2}\left[(16 \beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}+\frac{1}{(16 \beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}}}\right] \tag{2.3.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (2.3.62) and (2.3.63), and then using (2.1.7)-(2.1.10), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{8}+\frac{1}{Q^{8}}+\left(R^{8}+\frac{1}{R^{8}}\right)+7\left(Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}\right)\left(R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)+49=8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}+T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}\right) \tag{2.3.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

" Now from the Ramanujan's Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equation in Notebook-I [48, p. 86], which was proved by Ramanathan ([41, p. 420]; [18, p. 379-3801), we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)=u^{2}-u-2 \tag{2.3.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=Q^{2}+\frac{1}{Q^{2}} . \tag{2.3.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)=\left(u^{2}-u-2\right)^{3}-12\left(u^{2}-u-2\right) \tag{2.3.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Again from Entry 13(xiv) of Chapter 19 [15, p. 282], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\beta(1-\beta)}{\alpha(1-\alpha)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}+\left(\frac{\alpha(1-\alpha)}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}}=2\left[\frac{1}{(16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{12}}}-(16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{\frac{1}{12}}\right] \tag{2.3.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\delta(1-\delta)}{\gamma(1-\gamma)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}+\left(\frac{\gamma(1-\gamma)}{\delta(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}}=2\left[\frac{1}{(16 \gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{12}}}-(16 \gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{12}}\right] \tag{2.3.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (2.3.68) and (2.3.69), and then using (2.1.7)-(2.1.10), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}+Q^{6}+\frac{1}{Q^{6}}=4\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}-R^{4}-\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right) . \tag{2.3.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{6}+\frac{1}{T^{6}}=u^{4}-3 u^{3}-3 u^{2}+7 u-4-4 v \tag{2.3.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}} \tag{2.3.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (2.3.67) and (2.3.71) in (2.3.64), and then simplifying, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{2}+\left(7 u^{2}+18\right) v-u^{6}+3 u^{5}-4 u^{4}+13 u^{3}+26 u^{2}-56 u+65=0 \tag{2.3.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Factoring (2.3.73), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(v-u^{3}+5 u^{2}-7 u+5\right)\left(v+u^{3}+2 u^{2}+7 u+13\right)=0 \tag{2.3.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v-u^{3}+5 u^{2}-7 u+5=0 \tag{2.3.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

since the other factor never vanishes. Putting the expressions for $u$ and $v$ from (2.3.66) and (2.3.72), respectively, we easily deduce (2.1.17), which completes the proof.

Proof of Theorem 2.1.8.: For simplicity, we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
A:=(\alpha \gamma)^{\frac{1}{8}}, \quad B:=((1-\alpha)(1-\gamma))^{\frac{1}{8}}, C:=(\beta \delta)^{\frac{1}{8}}, \text { and } D:=((1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{\frac{1}{8}} \tag{2.3.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P^{6}=2 A B C D \text { and } T^{6}=C D / A B \tag{2.3.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now from the Weber-Ramanujan "mixed" modular equation of degrees $1,5,11$, and 55 ( $[48$, Vol. I, p. 309]; [18, p. 391-392]; [41, p. 415-416]), we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
U^{3}-W\left(4 U^{2}+V\right)-U W^{2}+4 W^{3}=0 \tag{2.3.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
U=1-A C-B D,
$$

$$
V=4(A C+B D-A B C D),
$$

$$
\text { and } W=(2 A B C D)^{1 / 3}=P^{2}
$$

Setting $x:=A C+B D$, and then using (2.3.76), we may rewrite (2.3.77) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+3 x^{2}-4 P^{2}-4 P^{2} x^{2}+2 P^{8}-P^{4}+4 P^{6}=\left(3+x^{2}-4 P^{2}-P^{4}\right) x \tag{2.3.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Entry 7(i) of [15, p. 363], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{1}^{2}+B^{2}=1-2\left(\frac{P}{T}\right)^{2} \tag{2.3;80}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
(A B)^{2}=A^{2}\left(1-\frac{2 P^{2}}{T^{2}}-A^{2}\right) \tag{2.3.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

After some simplification, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{2}=a \pm\left(a^{2}-\frac{P^{6}}{2 T^{6}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{2.3.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
B^{2}=a \mp\left(a^{2}-\frac{P^{6}}{2 T^{6}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{2.3.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{P^{2}}{T^{2}} \tag{2.3.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similanly, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C^{2}=b \pm\left(b^{2}-\frac{p^{6} T^{6}}{2}\right)^{1 / 2}, \tag{2.3.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
D^{2}=b \mp\left(b^{2}-\frac{P^{6} T^{6}}{2}\right)^{1 / 2}, \tag{2.3.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
b=\frac{1}{2}-P^{2} T^{2} \tag{2.3.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
x^{2}=2 a b+2 \sqrt{k_{1} k_{2}}+P^{6} \tag{2.3.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}=a^{2}-\frac{p^{6}}{2 T^{6}} \tag{2.3.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{2}=b^{2}-\frac{P^{6} T^{6}}{2} \tag{2.3.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing the value of $x^{2}$ from (2.3.88) in (2.3.79), and then simplifying by using Mathematica, we complete the theorem.

## Chapter 3

## Weber-Ramanujan's Class Invariants

### 3.1 Introduction

We set

$$
(a ; q)_{\infty}=\Pi_{n=0}^{\infty}\left(1-a q^{n}\right), \quad|q|<1,
$$

and, recall from (2.1.26) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi(q)=\left(-q ; q^{2}\right)_{\infty} \tag{3.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $q=\exp (-\pi \sqrt{n})$, where $n$ is any positive rational number, then Weber-Ramanuian's class invariants $G_{n}$ and $g_{n}$ are defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{n}:=2^{-1 / 4} q^{-1 / 24} \chi(q), \quad g_{n}:=2^{-1 / 4} q^{-1 / 24} \chi(-q) \tag{3.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note: This chapter is identical to our paper [6], which has been accepted for publication in the Journal of Indian Mathematical Society.

In his book, H. Weber [61] calculated 105 class invariants, or monic, irreducible polynomials satisfied by them. He was motivated to calculate class invariants so that he could construct Hilbert class fields. At the scattered places in his first notebook [48], Ramanujan recorded 107 class invariants, or monic, irreducible polynomials satisfied by them. On pages 294-299 in his second notebook [48], he recorded a table of 77 class invarints, three of which are not found in the first notebook. By the time Ramanujan wrote his paper [47], he came to know about Weber's work, and therefore his table of 46 class invariants in [47] does not contain any that are found in Weber's book [61]. Except for $g_{325}$ and $G_{363}$, all of the remaining values are found in his notebooks [48]. G.N. Watson [54]-[60] established 28 of these 46 class invariants. Ten of the class invariants had been proved by using Ramanujan's modular equations and the rest had been proved by using his unrigorous "empirical process" . So, after Watson's work, 18 invariants of Ramanujan from his paper [47] and notebooks [48] remained to be verified. These 18 class invarints are: $G_{65}, G_{69}, G_{77}, G_{117}, G_{141}, G_{145}, G_{153}$, $G_{205}, G_{213}, G_{217}, G_{265}, G_{301}, G_{441}, G_{445}, G_{505}, G_{553}, g_{90}$, and $g_{198}$. These invariants are proved by B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, L.C. Zhang [24], [26]. In [24], five of the invariants, viz., $G_{117}, G_{153}, G_{441}$, $g_{90}$, and $g_{198}$, are proved by employing two new theorems that relate $G_{9 n}$ with $G_{n}$, and $g_{9 n}$ with $g_{n}$, respectively. In [26], they used modular equations to prove six of the remaining thirteen invariants. To prove the other seven invariants via modular equations, once needs modular equations of degrees 31, 41, 43, 53, 79, 89, and, 101. But, only for degree 31 Ramanujan recorded modular equations, for he recorded no modular equations for the other degrees. They could not utilize those modular equations of degree 31 to effect a proof for $G_{217}$. They [26] proved all the remaining invariants, including $G_{217}$, by using Kronecker's limit formula, an idea completely unknown to Ramanujan, and Watson's "empirical process." For a detail discussion on their evaluations see Berndt's book [18].


In Section 3.3, we shall establish the class invariant $G_{217}$ by using Ramanujan's modular equations of degrees 7 and 31. In Section 3.4, we employ, for the first time, some of the Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations discussed in Chapter 2, along with some other Schläfli-type modular equations of prime degices to evaluate Ramanujan's class invariants $G_{15}, G_{21}, G_{33}, G_{39}, G_{55}$, and $G_{65}$. It is worthwhile to note that our evaluation of $G_{65}$ is much more easier than that of Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [18], [26]. Most important feature of our method is that we can also simultaneously get the values of $G_{5 / 3}, G_{7 / 3}, G_{11 / 3}, G_{13 / 3}, G_{11 / 5}$, and $G_{13 / 5}$. Previously, this se values were found by verifications. We also note that, these class invariants can be utilised to find some of the explicit, values of the famous Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction, $R(q)$, defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
R(q):=\frac{q^{1 / 5}}{1}+\frac{q}{1}+\frac{q^{2}}{1}+\frac{q^{3}}{1}+, \quad|q|<1 \tag{3.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

some of the values of Ramanujan's product of theta-functions $a_{m, n}$ ( $m, n$ are positive integers), recorded on pages 338-339 of his first notebook [48], and defined by

$$
a_{n, n}:=n e^{-(\pi / 4)(n-1)} \sqrt{m / n} \frac{\psi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{m n}}\right) \phi\left(-e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{m n}}\right)}{\psi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{m / n}}\right) \phi\left(-e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{m / n}}\right)}
$$

and, the values of the quotient of eta-functions, $\lambda_{n}$, recorded by Ramanujan on page 212 of his lost notebook [49], and defined by

$$
\lambda_{n}:=\frac{e^{\pi} / 2 \sqrt{n / 3}}{3 \sqrt{3}}\left\{\left(1+e^{-\pi \sqrt{n / 3}}\right)\left(1-e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{n / 3}}\right)\left(1-e^{-4 \pi \sqrt{n / 3}}\right) . .\right\}^{6} .
$$

For details of the above evaluations see [25], [27], and [30].

We complete this introduction by noting that, since from (2.1.37),

$$
\chi(q)=2^{1 / 6}\{\alpha(1-\alpha) / q\}^{-1 / 24}
$$

it follows from (3.1.2) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{n}=\{4 \alpha(1-\alpha) / q\}^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{r^{2 n}}=\{4 \beta(1-\beta) / q\}^{-1 / 24}, \tag{3.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta$ has degree $r$ over $\alpha$ and $q=\exp (-\pi \sqrt{n})$.

### 3.2 Preliminary Lemmas

In this section we state some lemmas which will be used in our evaluation.

Lemma 3.2.1 ([18, p. 247]; [26])If $\beta$ has degree $r$ over $\alpha$, then $\beta$ has degree $p$ over $1-\alpha$, where $p$ and $r$ are two coprime positive integers.

In the next three lemmas we state threc Schläfli-type modular equations of Ramanujan [15, pp. $231,282,315]$ for prime degiecs.

Lemma 3.2.2 Let

$$
P=\{16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\left(\frac{\beta(1-\beta)}{\alpha(1-\alpha)}\right)^{1 / 4}
$$

Then

$$
Q+\frac{1}{Q}+2 \sqrt{2}\left(P-\frac{1}{P}\right)=0
$$

where $\beta$ has degee 3 over $\alpha$.

Lemma 3.2.3 Let

$$
P=\{16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 12} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\left(\frac{\beta(1-\beta)}{\alpha(1-\alpha)}\right)^{1 / 8}
$$

Then

$$
Q+\frac{1}{Q}+2\left(P-\frac{1}{P}\right)=0
$$

where $\beta$ has degee 5 over $\alpha$.

## Lemma 3.2.4 Let

$$
P=\{16 \alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\left(\frac{\beta(1-\beta)}{\alpha(1-\alpha)}\right)^{1 / 6}
$$

Then

$$
Q+\frac{1}{Q}+7=2 \sqrt{2}\left(P+\frac{1}{P}\right)
$$

where $\beta$ has degee 7 over $\alpha$.

In the following thre lemmas, we state three of Ramanujan's Schläfli-type modular equations for composite degrees.

Lemma 3.2.5 ([48, Vol. I, p. 86], [15, p. 324]) If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \underset{\substack{\text { and } \\ \text { and }}}{ } \delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 5, and 15, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{3}+\frac{1}{Q^{3}}=\sqrt{2}\left(P+\frac{1}{P}\right) \tag{3.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 3.2.6 ([48, Vol. I, p. 88], [18, p. 381]) If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 1, 3, 13, and 39, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{4}+\frac{1}{Q^{4}}-3\left(Q^{2}+\frac{1}{Q^{2}}\right)-\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}\right)+3=0 \tag{3.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 3.2.7 ([48, Vol. I, p. 88], [18, p. 381]) If $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees $1,5,13$, and 65, respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{6}+\frac{1}{Q^{6}}-5\left(Q+\frac{1}{Q}\right)^{2}\left(R+\frac{1}{R}\right)^{2}-\left(R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}\right)=0 \tag{3.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The next lemma due to Landau [40, p. 53] will be very useful in simplifying some of our redicals. much older

Lemma 3.2.8 If $a^{2}-q b^{2}=d^{2}$, a perfect square, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{a+b \sqrt{q}}=\sqrt{\frac{a+d}{2}}+(\operatorname{sgn} b) \sqrt{\frac{a-d}{2}} \tag{3.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our last lemma is originaly due to Bruce Reznick. For a proof via Chebyshev polynomials one may sec [28, p. 150].

Lemma 3.2.9 If $a, b \geq 1 / 2$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{\left(8 a^{2}-1\right)+\sqrt{\left(8 a^{2}-1\right)^{2}-1}\right\}^{1 / 4}=\sqrt{a+\frac{1}{2}}+\sqrt{a-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{\left(32 b^{3}-6 b\right)+\sqrt{\left(32 b^{3}-6 b\right)^{2}-1}\right\}^{1 / 6}=\sqrt{b+\frac{1}{2}}+\sqrt{b-\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 3.3. CLASS INVARIANT $G_{217}$

### 3.3 Class invariant $G_{217}$



## Theorem 3.3.1

$$
G_{217}=\left(\sqrt{\frac{11+4 \sqrt{7}}{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{9+4 \sqrt{7}}{2}}\right)^{1 / 2}\left(\sqrt{\frac{12+5 \sqrt{7}}{4}}+\sqrt{\frac{16+5 \sqrt{7}}{4}}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

Proof: From Entries 19(i) and 19(iii) of Berndt's book [15, p. 314], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{(1-\beta)^{7}}{(1-\alpha)}\right)^{1 / 8}-\left(\frac{\beta^{7}}{\alpha}\right)^{1 / 8}=m\left(1-\left(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)^{1 / 8}\right)\right. \tag{3.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\alpha^{7}}{\beta}\right)^{1 / 8}-\left(\frac{(1-\alpha)^{7}}{(1-\beta)}\right)^{1 / 8}=\frac{7}{m}\left(1-\left(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)^{1 / 8}\right)\right. \tag{3.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta$ has degree 7 over $\alpha$, and $m$ is the multiplier connecting $\alpha$ and $\beta$.
Multiplying (3.3.1) and (3.3.2), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha(1-\beta)+\beta(1-\alpha)=A\left[7(1-A)^{2}+(\alpha \beta)^{3 / 4}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{3 / 4}\right] \tag{3.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A=(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 8}$.
Now, by the first equality of Entry 19(i) of Berndt's book [15, p. 314], we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\alpha \beta)^{3 / 4}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{3 / 4}=1-6 A+9 A^{2}-2 A^{3} \tag{3.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.3.3) and (3.3.4), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha(1-\beta)+\beta(1-\alpha)=2 A\left(4-10 A+8 A^{2}-A^{3}\right) \tag{3.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, suppose, $G_{31 / 7}=(4 \alpha(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}$. If $\beta$ has degree 7 over $\alpha$, then, by (3.1.4), we find that $G_{217}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}$.

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{A}=\sqrt{2}\left(G_{217} G_{31 / 7}\right)^{3} \tag{3.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now recall the following two modular eguations of degree 31 from Entrics 22(ii) and (iii) of Berndt's book [15, p. 439].

$$
\begin{align*}
1+(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 4}+ & ((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 4}-2\left((\alpha \beta)^{1 / 8}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 8}+A\right) \\
& =2 A^{1 / 2}\left(1+(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 8}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 8}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{3.3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{gather*}
1+(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 4}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 4}-\left(\frac{1}{2}\left\{1+(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 2}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 2}\right\}\right)^{1 / 2} \\
=(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 8}+((1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 8}+A \tag{3.3.8}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\beta$ has degree 31 over $\alpha$.
Replacing $\alpha$ by $1-\alpha$ in (3.3.7) and (3.3.8), and employing Lemma 3.2.1, we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
1+\{(1-\alpha) \beta\}^{1 / 4}+\{\alpha(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 4}-2\left[\{(1-\alpha) \beta\}^{1 / 8}+\{\alpha(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8}+A\right] \\
=2 A^{1 / 2}\left[1+\{(1-\alpha) \dot{\beta}\}^{1 / 8}+\{\alpha(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8}\right]^{1 / 2} \tag{3.3.9}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{align*}
1+\{(1-\alpha) \beta\}^{1 / 4} & +\{\alpha(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 4}-\left[\frac{1}{2}\{1+\sqrt{(1-\alpha) \beta}+\sqrt{\alpha(1-\beta)}\}\right]^{1 / 2} \\
& =\{(1-\alpha) \beta\}^{1 / 8}+\{\alpha(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8}+A \tag{3.3.10}
\end{align*}
$$

where, now, $\beta$ has degree 7 over $\alpha$.

From (3.3.5), (3.3.9) and (3.3.10), we arrive at (simplification is done by using Mathematica)

$$
\begin{align*}
& 1-160 A-66848 A^{2}-4978240 A^{3}+88485264 A^{4}-657312128 A^{5}+2752494208 A^{6} \\
& -7235315456 A^{7}+12522323040 A^{8}-14470630912 A^{9}+11009976832 A^{10}-5258497024 A^{11} \\
& \quad+1415764224 A^{12}-159303680 A^{13}-4278272 A^{14}-20480 A^{15}+256 A^{16}=0 \tag{3.3.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Factoring the left side of (3.3.11) by using Mathematica, we find that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(1-376 A+1048 A^{2}-752 A^{3}+4 A^{4}\right)\left(1-8 A+24 A^{2}-16 A^{3}+4 A^{4}\right)(1+224 A \\
& \left.+15088 A^{2}-80192 A^{3}+166728 A^{4}-160384 A^{5}+60352 A^{6}+1792 A^{7}+16 A^{8}\right)=0 . \tag{3.3.12}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-376 A+1048 A^{2}-752 A^{3}+4 A^{4}=0 \tag{3.3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since from the other two factors we will not get positive real values of $A$.
We can rewrite (3.3.13) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{2}\left(4 A^{2}+\frac{1}{A^{2}}-370\left(2 A+\frac{1}{A}\right)+1048\right)=0 \tag{3.3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $A^{2} \neq 0$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(2 A+\frac{1}{A}\right)^{2}-376\left(2 A+\frac{1}{A}\right)+1044=0 \tag{3.3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.3.15), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 A+\frac{1}{A}=188+70 \sqrt{7} \tag{3.3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{A}-2 A=2 \sqrt{17409+6580 \sqrt{7}} \tag{3.3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.3.16) and (3.3.17), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{A}=94+35 \sqrt{7}+\sqrt{17409+6580 \sqrt{7}} . \tag{3.3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, by Lemma 2.2.4, we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q+\frac{1}{Q}=2\left(2 A+\frac{1}{A}\right)-7 \tag{3.3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Q=\left(G_{217} / G_{31 / 7}\right)^{4}$. From (3.3.16) and (3.3.19), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q+\frac{1}{Q}=369+140 \sqrt{7} . \tag{3.3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.3.20) for $Q$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{1}{2}(369+140 \sqrt{7}+\sqrt{273357+103320 \sqrt{7}}) . \tag{3.3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.3.6), (3.3.18) and (3.3.21), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{217}=\left(\frac{94+35 \sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{17409+6580 \sqrt{7}}{2}}\right)^{1 / 6}\left(\frac{369+140 \sqrt{7}}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{273357+103320 \sqrt{7}}{4}}\right)^{1 / 8} . \tag{3.3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, substituting $a=(14+5 \sqrt{7}) / 4$ in Lemma 2.2.9, we find that

$$
\left(\frac{369+140 \sqrt{7}}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{273357+103320 \sqrt{7}}{4}}\right)^{1 / 4}=\sqrt{\frac{12+5 \sqrt{7}}{4}}+\sqrt{\frac{16+5 \sqrt{7}}{4}}
$$

Hence, it remains to show that

$$
\frac{94+35 \sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{17409+6580 \sqrt{7}}{2}}=\left(\sqrt{\frac{11+4 \sqrt{7}}{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{9+4 \sqrt{7}}{2}}\right)^{3},
$$

which is a routine work. This completes the theorem.

### 3.4 Class invariants from "mixed" modular equations

Theorem 3.4.1

$$
G_{15}=2^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^{1 / 3} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{5 / 3}=2^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)^{1 / 3}
$$

Proof: If

$$
G_{n}=(4 \alpha(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}
$$

and $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrecs 3,5 , and 15 , respectively, over $\alpha$, then by (3.1.4), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{9 n}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}, \quad G_{25 n}=(4 \gamma(1-\gamma))^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{225 n}=(4 \delta(1-\delta))^{-1 / 24} \tag{3.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing Lemma 3.2.3, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{n}}{G_{25 n}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{G_{25 n}}{G_{n}}\right)^{3}=2\left[\left(G_{n} G_{25 n}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{n} G_{25 n}\right)^{2}}\right] . \tag{3.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $n=1 / 15$ in (3.4.2), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{15}}{G_{5 / 3}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{G_{5 / 3}}{G_{15}}\right)^{3}=2\left[\left(G_{15} G_{5 / 3}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{15} G_{5 / 3}\right)^{2}}\right] \tag{3.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we have used the fact that, $G_{n}=G_{1 / n}$.
Now, by Lemma 3.2.5, we obtain that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{n} G_{225 n}}{G_{9 n} G_{25 n}}\right)^{3 / 2}+\left(\frac{G_{9 n} G_{25 n}}{G_{n} G_{225 n}}\right)^{3 / 2}=\sqrt{2}\left[\left(G_{n} G_{9 n} G_{25 n} G_{225 n}\right)^{1 / 2}+\frac{1}{\left(G_{n} G_{9 n} G_{25 n} G_{225 n}\right)^{1 / 2}}\right] \tag{3.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $n=1 / 15$ in (3.4.4), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{15}}{G_{5 / 3}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{G_{5 / 3}}{G_{15}}\right)^{3}=\sqrt{2}\left[\left(G_{15} G_{5 / 3}\right)-\frac{1}{\left(G_{15} G_{5 / 3}\right)}\right] . \tag{3.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting $x:=G_{15} G_{5 / 3}$ in (3.4.3) and (3.4.5), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
2\left(x^{2}-\frac{1}{x^{2}}\right)=\sqrt{2}\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right) \tag{3.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

As $x+\frac{1}{x}>0$, from (3.4.6), we conclude that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{2}\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right)=1 \tag{3.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.7) for $x$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=G_{15} G_{5 / 3}=\sqrt{2} \tag{3.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using this value of $x$ in (3.4.5), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{3}+\frac{1}{y^{3}}=3 \tag{3.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, $y=G_{15} / G_{5 / 3}$.
Solving (3.4.9) for $y^{3}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{3}=\left(\frac{G_{15}}{G_{5 / 3}}\right)^{3}=\frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{2} \tag{3.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.8) and (3.4.10), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{15}^{6}=y^{3} x^{3}=2^{3 / 2} \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{2}=\sqrt{2}(3+\sqrt{5}), \tag{3.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{5 / 3}^{6}=y^{-3} x^{3}=2^{3 / 2} \frac{2}{3+\sqrt{5}}=\sqrt{2}(3-\sqrt{5}) \tag{3.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, from Lemma 3.2.8, we see that

$$
\sqrt{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}=\sqrt{5 / 2} \pm \sqrt{1 / 2}
$$

Thus, from (3.4.11) and (3.4.12), we can arrive at the required values of $G_{15}$ and $G_{5 / 3}$.

## Theorem 3.4.2

$$
G_{21}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{7}}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 6} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{7 / 3}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{7}-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 6}
$$

Proof: As in the proof of Theorem 3.4.1, if

$$
G_{n}=(4 \alpha(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}
$$

$\leftarrow$ and $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 3,7 , and 21, respectively, over $\alpha$, then by (3.1.4),

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{9 n}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}, \quad G_{49 n}=(4 \gamma(1-\gamma))^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{441 n}=(4 \delta(1-\delta))^{-1 / 24} \tag{3.4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, by Lemma 3.2.2, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{n}}{G_{9 n}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{G_{9_{n}}}{G_{n}}\right)^{6}=2 \sqrt{2}\left[\left(G_{n} G_{9 n}\right)^{3}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{n} G_{9_{n}}\right)^{3}}\right] \tag{3.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $n=1 / 21$ in (3.4.14), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{21}}{G_{7 / 3}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{G_{7 / 3}}{G_{21}}\right)^{6}=2 \sqrt{2}\left[\left(G_{21} G_{7 / 3}\right)^{3}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{21} G_{7 / 3}\right)^{3}}\right] \tag{3.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we have again used the fact that, $G_{n}=G_{1 / n}$.

Now, by Theorem 2.1.4, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{4}+\frac{1}{R^{4}}+7\left(R^{3}+\frac{1}{R^{3}}\right)+14\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}\right)+21\left(R+\frac{1}{R}\right)-8\left(P^{6}+\frac{1}{P^{6}}\right)+42=0 \tag{3.4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now,

$$
R=\left(\frac{G_{n} G_{9 n}}{G_{49 n} G_{441 n}}\right) \quad \text { and } \quad P^{2}=1 /\left(G_{n} G_{9 n} G_{49 n} G_{441 n}\right)
$$

Putting $n=1 / 21$ in (3.4.16), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{21} G_{7 / 3}\right)^{6}+\frac{1}{\left(G_{21} G_{7 / 3}\right)^{6}}=16 \tag{3.4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.17) for $\left(G_{21} G_{7 / 3}\right)^{6}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{21} G_{7 / 3}\right)^{6}=8+3 \sqrt{7}=\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (3.4.18) in (3.4.15), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{21}}{G_{7 / 3}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{G_{7 / 3}}{G_{21}}\right)^{6}=2 \sqrt{2}\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3+\sqrt{7}}\right)=4 \sqrt{7} . \tag{3.4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.19) for $\left(G_{21} / G_{7 / 3}\right)^{6}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{21}}{G_{7 / 3}}\right)^{6}=3 \sqrt{3}+2 \sqrt{7}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{7}}{2}\right)^{3} . \tag{3.4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.18) and (3.4.20), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\quad G_{21}^{12}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{7}}{2}\right)^{3}\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{7 / 3}^{12}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{7}-\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^{3}\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{7}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2} . \tag{3.4.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.21) and (3.4.22), we get the required values of $G_{21}$ and $G_{7 / 3}$ as given in the theorem.

## Theorem 3.4.3

$$
G_{33}=\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{11}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 6}\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 2} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{11 / 3}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{11}-3}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 6}\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 2} .
$$

Proof: In this case also, if

$$
G_{n}=(4 \alpha(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}
$$

and $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 3,11 , and 33 , respectively, over $\alpha$, then by (3.1.4),

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{9 n}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}, \quad G_{121 n}=(4 \gamma(1-\gamma))^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{1089 n}=(4 \delta(1-\delta))^{-1 / 24} \tag{3.4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

By putting $n=1 / 33$ in (3.4.14), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{33}}{G_{11 / 3}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{G_{11 / 3}}{G_{33}}\right)^{6}=2 \sqrt{2}\left[\left(G_{33} G_{11 / 3}\right)^{3}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{33} G_{11 / 3}\right)^{3}}\right] \tag{3.4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, by Theorem 2.1.2, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
T^{2}+\frac{1}{T^{2}}+3\left(T+\frac{1}{T}\right)-2\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)=0 \tag{3.4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now,

$$
T=\frac{G_{n} G_{121 n}}{G_{9 n} G_{1089 n}} \quad \text { and } \quad P^{2}=1 /\left(G_{n} G_{9 n} G_{121 n} G_{1089 n}\right)
$$

Putting $n=1 / 33$ in (3.4.25), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{33} G_{11 / 3}\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{\left(G_{33} G_{11 / 3}\right)^{2}}=4 \tag{3.4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.26) for $\left(G_{33} G_{11 / 3}\right)^{2}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{33} G_{11 / 3}\right)^{2}=2+\sqrt{3}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (3.4.27) in (3.4.24), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{33}}{G_{11 / 3}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{G_{11 / 3}}{G_{33}}\right)^{6}=20 \tag{3.4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.28) for $\left(G_{33} / G_{11 / 3}\right)^{6}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{33}}{G_{11 / 3}}\right)^{6}=10+3 \sqrt{11}=\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{11}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.27) and (3.4.29), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{33}^{12}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{6}\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{11}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{11 / 3}^{12}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{6}\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{3+\sqrt{11}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.30) and (3.4.31), we can casily find the values of $G_{11}$ and $G_{11 / 3}$.

## Theorem 3.4.4

$$
G_{39}=2^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{13}+3}{2}\right)^{1 / 6}\left(\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{13}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{13}-3}{8}}\right)
$$

and

$$
G_{13 / 3}=2^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{13}+3}{2}\right)^{1 / 6}\left(\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{13}}{8}}-\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{13}-3}{8}}\right)
$$

Proof: As above, if

$$
\begin{gathered}
\\
G_{n}=(4 \alpha(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}
\end{gathered}
$$

and $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 3,13 , and 39 , respectively, over $\alpha$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{0 n}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}, \quad G_{160 n}=(4 \gamma(1-\gamma))^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{1521 n}=(4 \delta(1-\delta))^{-1 / 24} \tag{3.4.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $n=1 / 39$ in (3.4.14), we Find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{39}}{G_{13 / 3}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{G_{13 / 3}}{G_{39}}\right)^{6}=2 \sqrt{2}\left[\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}}\right] . \tag{3.4.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, by Lemma 3.2.6, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{2}+\frac{1}{Q^{2}}-3\left(Q+\frac{1}{Q}\right)-\left(R+\frac{1}{R}\right)=0 \tag{3.4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
Q=\frac{G_{9 n} G_{169 n}}{G_{n} G_{1521 n}} \quad \text { and } \quad T=\frac{G_{n} G_{9 n}}{G_{169 n} G_{1521 n}}
$$

Putting $n=1 / 39$ in (3.4.34), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{39}}{G_{13 / 3}}\right)^{4}+\left(\frac{G_{13 / 3}}{G_{39}}\right)^{4}-3\left(\frac{G_{39}}{G_{13 / 3}}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{G_{13 / 3}}{G_{39}}\right)^{2}+1=0 . \tag{3.4.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{39}}{G_{13 / 3}}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{G_{13 / 3}}{G_{39}}\right)^{2}=\frac{3+\sqrt{13}}{2} . \tag{3.4.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.36) for $\left(G_{39} / G_{13 / 3}\right)^{2}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{39}}{G_{13 / 3}}\right)^{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{3+\sqrt{13}}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{3+3 \sqrt{13}}{2}}\right] . \tag{3.4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (3.4.37) in (3.4.33), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}-\frac{\dot{1}}{\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}}=\frac{27+7 \sqrt{13}}{\dot{4} \sqrt{2}} \tag{3.4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.38) for $\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{27+7 \sqrt{13}}{4 \sqrt{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{747+189 \sqrt{13}}{16}}\right] . \tag{3.4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since, $747^{2}-13.189^{2}=306^{2}$, by Lemma 3.2.8, we note that

$$
\sqrt{747+189 \sqrt{13}}=\sqrt{\frac{747+306}{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{747-306}{2}}=\frac{21+9 \sqrt{13}}{\sqrt{2}} .
$$

Thus, from (3.4.39), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{39} G_{13 / 3}\right)^{3}=\sqrt{2}(3+\sqrt{13}) \tag{3.4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.37) and (3.4.40), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{39}^{12}=(3+\sqrt{13})^{2}\left[\frac{3+\sqrt{13}}{2}+\sqrt{-\frac{3+3 \sqrt{13}}{2}}\right]^{3} \tag{3.4.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{39}=2^{1 / 4}(3+\sqrt{13})^{1 / 6}\left[\frac{3+\sqrt{13}}{4}+\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3+3 \sqrt{13}}{2}}\right]^{1 / 4} . \tag{3.4.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, putting $a=(1+\sqrt{13}) / 8$ in Lemma 3.2.9, we obtain

$$
\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{13}}{4}+\sqrt{\frac{3+3 \sqrt{13}}{8}}\right)^{1 / 4}=\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{13}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{13}-3}{8}}
$$

Thus, we arrive at the required value of $G_{39}$. Similarly, we can get the value of $G_{13 / 3}$.

## Theorem 3.4.5

$$
G_{55}=2^{1 / 4}(2+\sqrt{5})^{1 / 4}\left(\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{5}}{; 8}}+\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8}}\right)
$$

and

$$
G_{11 / 5}=2^{1 / 4}(2+\sqrt{5})^{1 / 4}\left(\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{5}}{8}}-\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8}}\right)
$$

Proof: As in the previous proofs, if

$$
G_{n}=(4 \alpha(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}
$$

and $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 5,11 , and 55 , respectively, over $\alpha$, then by (3.1.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{25 n}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}, \quad G_{121 n}=(4 \gamma(1-\gamma))^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{3025 n}=(4 \delta(1-\delta))^{-1 / 24} \tag{3.4.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

By putting $n=1 / 55$ in (3.4.2), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{55}}{G_{11 / 5}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{G_{11 / 5}}{G_{55}}\right)^{3}=2\left[\left(G_{55} G_{11 / 5}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{55} G_{11 / 5}\right)^{2}}\right] . \tag{3.4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Theorem 3.1.8, we deduce that

$$
\begin{gather*}
T^{3}+\frac{1}{T^{3}}-5\left(T^{2}+\frac{1}{T^{2}}\right)+10\left(T+\frac{1}{T}\right)\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}-1\right) \\
-4\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}\right)+10\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)-25=0 \tag{3.4.45}
\end{gather*}
$$

where

$$
T=\frac{G_{n} G_{121 n}}{G_{25 n} G_{3025 n}} \quad \text { and } \quad P^{2}=1 /\left(G_{n} G_{25 n} G_{121 n} G_{3025 n}\right)
$$

Putting $n=1 / 55$ in (3.4.45), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
4\left(P^{4}+\frac{1}{P^{4}}\right)-30\left(P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}\right)+53=0 \tag{3.4.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now, $P^{2}=1 /\left(G_{55} G_{11 / 5}\right)^{2}$.
From (3.4.46), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P^{2}+\frac{1}{P^{2}}=\frac{15+3 \sqrt{5}}{4} \tag{3.4.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving for $1 / P^{2}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{P^{2}}=\frac{15+3 \sqrt{5}}{4}+\frac{1}{4} \sqrt{\frac{103+45 \sqrt{5}}{2}} \tag{3.4.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since, $103^{2}-5.45^{2}=22^{2}$, we sce from Lemma 3.2.8 that

$$
\sqrt{103+45 \sqrt{5}}=\sqrt{\frac{125}{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{81}{2}}=\frac{9+5 \sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{2}}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{p^{2}}=3+\sqrt{5} . \tag{3.4.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (3.4.49) in (3.4.44), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{55}}{G_{11 / 5}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{G_{11 / 5}}{G_{55}}\right)^{3}=\frac{9+5 \sqrt{5}}{2} \tag{3.4.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.50) for $\left(G_{55} / G_{11 / 5}\right)^{3}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{55}}{G_{11 / 5}}\right)^{3}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{9+5 \sqrt{5}}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{95+45 \sqrt{5}}{2}}\right) \tag{3.4.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.49) and (3.4.51), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{55}^{12}=(3+\sqrt{5})^{3}\left(\frac{9+5 \sqrt{5}}{4}+\sqrt{\frac{95+45 \sqrt{5}}{8}}\right)^{2} \tag{3.4.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{55}=2^{1 / 4}(2+\sqrt{5})^{1 / 6}\left(\frac{9+5 \sqrt{5}}{4}+\sqrt{\frac{95+45 \sqrt{5}}{8}}\right)^{1 / 6} \tag{3.4.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, substituting $b=(3+\sqrt{5}) / 8$ in Lemma 3.2.9, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{9+5 \sqrt{5}}{4}+\sqrt{\frac{95+45 \sqrt{5}}{8}}\right)^{1 / 6}=\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{5}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{8}} \tag{3.4.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

This completes the evaluation of $G_{55}$. The value of $G_{11 / 5}$ can be deduced similarly by using (3.4.49) and (3.4.51).

## Theorem 3.4.6

$$
G_{05}=\left(\frac{3+\sqrt{13}}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}\left(\sqrt{\frac{9+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{65}}{8}}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

and

$$
G_{13 / 5}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{13}-3}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}\left(\sqrt{\frac{9+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{65}}{8}}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

Proof: Here also, if

$$
G_{n}=(4 \dot{\alpha}(1-\alpha))^{-1 / 24}
$$

and $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 5,13 , and 65 , respectively, over $\alpha$, then as in the previous proofs, by (3.1.4)

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{25 n}=(4 \beta(1-\beta))^{-1 / 24}, \quad G_{169 n}=(4 \gamma(1-\gamma))^{-1 / 24} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{4225 n}=(4 \delta(1-\delta))^{-1 / 24} \tag{3.4.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

By putting $n=1 / 65$ in (3.4.2), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G_{65}}{G_{13 / 5}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{G_{13 / 5}}{G_{65}}\right)^{3}=2\left[\left(G_{65} G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{65} G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}}\right] \tag{3.4.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Lemma 3.2.7, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{3}+\frac{1}{Q^{3}}-5\left(Q+\frac{1}{Q}+2\right)\left(R+\frac{1}{R}+2\right)-\left(R^{2}+\frac{1}{R^{2}}\right) \tag{3.4.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now,

$$
Q=\frac{G_{25 n} G_{169 n}}{G_{n} G_{4225 n}} \quad \text { and } \quad R=\frac{G_{n} G_{25 n}}{G_{169 n} G_{4225 n}}
$$

Putting $n=1 / 65$ in (3.4.57), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(Q^{3}+\frac{1}{Q^{3}}\right)-20\left(Q+\frac{1}{Q}\right)-42=0 \tag{3.4.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now, $Q=\left(G_{65} / G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}$.
From (3.4.58), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q+\frac{1}{Q}=\frac{3+\sqrt{65}}{2} \tag{3.4.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving for $G_{65} / G_{13 / 5}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{G_{65}}{G_{13 / 5}}=\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{65}-1}{8}} \tag{3.4.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (3.4.60) in (3.4.56), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
2\left[\left(G_{65} G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\left(G_{65} G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}}\right]=\sqrt{74+10 \sqrt{65}} \tag{3.4.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (3.4.61) for $\left(G_{65} G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(G_{65} G_{13 / 5}\right)^{2}=\frac{1}{4}(\sqrt{74+10 \sqrt{65}}+\sqrt{90+10 \sqrt{65}}) \tag{3.4.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{65} G_{13 / 5}=\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{74+10 \sqrt{65}}+\sqrt{90+10 \sqrt{65}})^{1 / 2} \tag{3.4.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since, $90^{2}-65.10^{2}=40^{2}$, from Lemma 3.2.8, we see that

$$
\sqrt{90+10 \sqrt{65}}=\sqrt{\frac{130}{2}}+\sqrt{\frac{50}{2}}=5+\sqrt{65}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{65} G_{13 / 5}=\sqrt{\frac{9+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{65}}{8}} \tag{3.4.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (3.4.60) and (3.4.64), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{65}^{2}=\left(\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{65}-1}{8}}\right)_{i}\left(\sqrt{\frac{9+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{65}}{8}}\right) . \tag{3.4.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{13 / 5}^{2}=\left(\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{65}}{8}}-\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{65}-1}{8}}\right)\left(\sqrt{\frac{9+\sqrt{65}}{8}}+\sqrt{\frac{1+\sqrt{65}}{8}}\right) . \tag{3.4.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, simple calculation shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\sqrt{\frac{7+\sqrt{65}}{8}} \pm \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{65}-1}{8}}\right)^{2}=\left(\frac{\sqrt{13} \pm 3}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{5} \pm 1}{2}\right) \tag{3.4.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (3.4.67) in (3.4.65) and (3.4.66), we easily arrive at the required class invariants.

As mentioned in the Introduction, we have seen that our evaluation of $G_{65}$ is much easier than that of Berndt, Chan and Zhang [18], [25].

## Chapter 4

## Eta-Function Identities

### 4.1 Introduction

The classical Dedekind eta-function $\eta(z)$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta(z)=e^{\pi z z / 12} \Pi_{n=1}^{\infty}\left(1-e^{2 \pi i n z}\right), \quad \operatorname{Im} z>0 . \tag{4.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Following Ramanujan's notations, we set $q=\exp (2 \pi \imath z)$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(-q)=q^{-1 / 24} \eta(z) \tag{4.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the unorganized portions of his second notebook [48], Ramanujan recorded without proofs 25 beautiful identities involving quotients of only eta-functions and no other theta-functions.

Note: This chapter is identical to our paper [5], which has been accepted for publication in the Indian Journal of Mathematics.
B. C. Berndt and L.-C. Zhang proved some of Ramanujan's eta-functions identities in [23]. Proofs of all 25 identities recorded by Ramanujan are given in Chapter 25 of Berndt's book [17]. 19 identities were proved by employing modular equations and parametrization and 6 were proved by invoking to the theory of modular forms. But in many of their proofs via parametrization, and in all the proofs via modular forms the identities must be known in advance. So those proofs may be merely called verifications. In this chapter, we prove five of these identities by using Ramanujan's other eta-functions identities and one of our newly derived identities. The remarkable feature of our method is that new identities can also be derived by this method. We note that in Section 7.6 of our last chapter, we find three new theta-function identities in course of deducing some modular equations for Ramanujan's cubic continued fraction.


### 4.2 Ramanujan's Identities

We will prove the following eta-functions identities of Ramanujan:

Theorem 4.2.1 ([48, p. 314]; [17, p. 186]) If

$$
u=\frac{f\left(-q^{3}\right) f\left(-q^{6}\right)}{q^{\frac{3}{7}} f\left(-q^{9}\right) f\left(-q^{18}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad v=\frac{f(-q) f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q f\left(-q^{9}\right)^{2} f\left(-q^{18}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{4}=v^{3}+3 v^{2}+9 v \tag{4.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 4.2.2 ([48, p. 330]; [17, p. 218]) If

$$
P=\frac{f\left(-q^{6}\right) f\left(-q^{5}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{4}} f\left(-q^{2}\right) f\left(-q^{15}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{f\left(-q^{3}\right) f\left(-q^{10}\right)}{q^{\frac{3}{4}} f(-q) f\left(-q^{30}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q+1+\frac{1}{P Q}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2} \tag{4.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 4.2.3 ([48, p. 313]; [17, p. 230]) If

$$
P=\frac{f(-q) f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{2}} f\left(-q^{5}\right) f\left(-q^{10}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{f\left(-q^{3}\right) f\left(-q^{6}\right)}{q^{\frac{3}{2}} f\left(-q^{15}\right) f\left(-q^{30}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q+\frac{25}{P Q}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-3\left(\frac{Q}{P}+\frac{P}{Q}+2\right) \tag{4.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 4.2.4 ([48, p. 327]; [17, p. 233]) If

$$
P=\frac{\psi(q)}{q^{\frac{1}{2}} \psi\left(q^{5}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{\psi\left(q^{3}\right)}{q^{\frac{3}{2}} \psi\left(q^{15}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q+\frac{5}{P Q}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+3 \frac{Q}{P}+3 \frac{P}{Q}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2} . \tag{4.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Theorem 4.2.5 ([48, p. 327]; [17, p. 235]) If

$$
P=\frac{\phi(q)}{\phi\left(q^{5}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{\phi\left(q^{3}\right)}{\phi\left(q^{15}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q+\frac{5}{P Q}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+3 \frac{Q}{P}+3 \frac{P}{Q}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2} \tag{4.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Ramnujan incorrectly recorded the entry in Theorem 4.2.5 as

$$
5 P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}=\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}+3 \frac{Q}{P}+3 \frac{P}{Q}-\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}
$$

In Theorem 4.2 .1 we have slightly changed the notations used by Ramanujan.

The existing proofs of these theorems in the literature [17, Chapter 25] involves heavy amount of algebraic manipulation and could not have been accomplished without prior knowledge of the identities. Here we prove these theorems by using other eta-function identities whose proofs via modular equations can be found directly.

### 4.3 Proof of Theorem 4.2.1.

We set

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
P:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{\frac{1}{12}} f\left(-q^{3}\right)}, & Q:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{\frac{1}{3}} f\left(-q^{9}\right)}, \\
R:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{6}} f\left(-q^{6}\right)} & \text { and, } \quad S:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{2}{3}} f\left(-q^{18}\right)} . \tag{4.3.1}
\end{array}
$$

We note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P R=\frac{v}{u} \quad \text { and } \quad Q S=v \tag{4.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Entry 56 [17, p. 210], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q^{3}+S^{3}=v^{2}+3 v \tag{4.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (4.3.1) in Entry 1(iv) [15, p. 346], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+\frac{9}{Q^{3}}\right)^{3}=1+\frac{27}{P^{12}} \tag{4.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{2}$ in (4.3.4), and then employing (4.3.1), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+\frac{9}{S^{3}}\right)^{3}=1+\frac{27}{R^{12}} \tag{4.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

We may rewrite (4.3.4) and (4.3.5) in simplified form as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q^{9}}{P^{12}}=Q^{6}+9 Q^{3}+27 \tag{4.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{S^{9}}{R^{12}}=S^{6}+9 S^{3}+27 \tag{4.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

respectively.
Multiplying (4.3.6) and (4.3.7), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
(Q S)^{6}+9(Q S)^{3}\left(Q^{3}+S^{3}+9\right)+27\left(Q^{6}+S^{6}\right)+243\left(Q^{3}+S^{3}\right)+729=\frac{(Q S)^{9}}{(P R)^{12}} \tag{4.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (4.3.2) and (4.3.3) in (4.3.8), and then simplifying, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u^{12}}{v^{3}}-\left(v^{2}+3 v+9\right)^{3}=0 \tag{4.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Factorizing (4.3.9), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{u^{4}}{v}-\left(v^{2}+3 v+9\right)\right)\left(\frac{u^{8}}{v^{2}}+\left(v^{2}+3 v+9\right)^{2}+\frac{u^{4}}{v}\left(v^{2}+3 v+9\right)\right)=0 \tag{4.3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.3.10) we readily arrive at (4.2.1), since the second factor on the left hand side can not be 0 . Thus we complete the proof.

### 4.4 Proof of Theorem 4.2.2.

We set

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
L_{1}:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{\frac{1}{12}} f\left(-q^{3}\right)}, \quad L_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{5}\right)}{q^{\frac{5}{12}} f\left(-q^{15}\right)}, \\
M_{1}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{6}} f\left(-q^{6}\right)} \quad \text { and, } \quad M_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{10}\right)}{q^{\frac{6}{6}} f\left(-q^{30}\right)}, \tag{4.4.1}
\end{array}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{L_{2}}{M_{1}} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{M_{2}}{L_{1}} \tag{4.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (4.4.1) in Entry 51 [17, p. 204], we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{1} M_{1}\right)^{2}+\frac{9}{\left(L_{1} M_{1}\right)^{2}}=\left(\frac{M_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{M_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)^{6} . \tag{4.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{5}$ in the same Entry, and then employing (4.4.1) again, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{2} M_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{9}{\left(L_{2} M_{2}\right)^{2}}=\left(\frac{M_{2}}{L_{2}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{M_{2}}{L_{2}}\right)^{6} . \tag{4.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (4.4.3) and (4.4.4), and then applying (4.4.2), we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(L_{1} L_{2} M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{81}{\left(L_{1} L_{2} M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{2}}-\left\{\left(\frac{M_{1} L_{2}}{M_{2} L_{1}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{M_{2} L_{1}}{M_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{6}\right\} \\
=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{6}-9\left\{(P Q)^{2}+\frac{1}{(P Q)^{2}}\right\} \tag{4.4.5}
\end{gather*}
$$

Now employing (4.4.1) in Entry 59 [17, p. 214], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{L_{2} M_{2}}{L_{1} M_{1}}+\frac{L_{1} M_{1}}{L_{2} M_{2}}=\left(\frac{M_{2} L_{1}}{M_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1} L_{2}}{M_{2} L_{1}}\right)^{3}+4 \tag{4.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (4.4.2) in (4.4.6), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{M_{2} L_{1}}{M_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1} L_{2}}{M_{2} L_{1}}\right)^{3}=P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}-4 \tag{4.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (4.4.7), we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{M_{2} L_{1}}{M_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{M_{1} L_{2}}{M_{2} L_{1}}\right)^{6}=\left(P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}-4\right)^{2}-2 \tag{4.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.4.5) and (4.4.8), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(L_{1} L_{2} M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{81}{\left(L_{1} L_{2} M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{2}}= & \left(P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}-4\right)^{2}-2+\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{6} \\
& -9\left\{(P Q)^{2}+\frac{1}{(P Q)^{2}}\right\} \tag{4.4.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Employing (4.4.1) in Entry 60 [17, p. 215], and then using (4.4.2), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{1} L_{2} M_{1} M_{2}+\frac{9}{L_{1} L_{2} M_{1} M_{2}}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{3}-4\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)-4\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3} \tag{4.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (4.4.10), and then invoking (4.4.9), we obtain

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}-4\right)^{2}-2+\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{6}-9\left\{(P Q)^{2}+\frac{1}{(P Q)^{2}}\right\} \\
=\left\{\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{3}-4\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)-4\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3}\right\}^{2}-18 \tag{4.4.11}
\end{gather*}
$$

Simplifying (4.4.11), we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{4}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}+(P Q)^{2}+\frac{1}{(P Q)^{2}}+P Q+\frac{1}{P Q} \tag{4.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Factorizing (4.4.12), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}+P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}\right)\left(P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}-\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}+1\right)=0 \tag{4.4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q+\frac{1}{P Q}-\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}+1=0 \tag{4.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

since the other factor can not be 0 . This completes the proof.

### 4.5 Proof of Theorem 4.2.3.

First of all, we prove the following new eta-function identity.

Lemma 4.5.1 If

$$
P_{1}=\frac{f(-q) f\left(-q^{3}\right)}{q^{\frac{2}{3}} f\left(-q^{5}\right) f\left(-q^{15}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q_{1}=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right) f\left(-q^{6}\right)}{q^{\frac{4}{3}} f\left(-q^{10}\right) f\left(-q^{30}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{P_{1}}{Q_{1}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{Q_{1}}{P_{1}}\right)^{3}=10+P_{1} Q_{1}+\frac{25}{P_{1} Q_{1}}-2\left(41+4 P_{1} Q_{1}+\frac{100}{P_{1} Q_{1}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{4.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Proof of Lemma 4.5.1.: Let

$$
R_{1}=\frac{f(q) f\left(q^{3}\right)}{q^{\frac{2}{3}} f\left(q^{5}\right) f\left(q^{15}\right)}
$$

By Entries 12(i) and (iii) in Chapter 17 of [15, p. 124], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}}}\left(\frac{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{4.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}}}\left(\frac{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{12}} \tag{4.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees $3,5,15$, respectively, over $\alpha$. From (4.5.2) and (4.5.3) we readily see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q_{1}}{R_{1}}=\left(\frac{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{4.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R_{1}^{2}}{Q_{1}}=\sqrt{\frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}}} \tag{4.5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now by Entries 11(xii), (xiii), respectively, in Chapter 20 of [15, p. 384], we note that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\frac{\gamma \delta}{\alpha \beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}+\left(\frac{(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}+\left(\frac{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}-2\left(\frac{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}} \\
\times\left\{1+\left(\frac{\gamma \delta}{\alpha \beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}+\left(\frac{(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right\}=\frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}} \tag{4.5.6}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\left(\frac{\alpha \beta}{\gamma \delta}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}+\left(\frac{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}+\left(\frac{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}-2\left(\frac{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\times\left\{1+\left(\frac{\alpha \beta}{\gamma \delta}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}+\left(\frac{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}{(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}\right\}=25 \frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}} \tag{4.5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

For simplicity, we set

$$
x:=\left(\frac{\gamma \delta}{\alpha \beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}+\left(\frac{(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}} \quad \text { and } \quad y:=\left(\frac{\gamma \delta(1-\gamma)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{8}}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R_{1}^{3}}{Q_{1}^{3}}=y \tag{4.5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then from (4.5.6), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=y \pm\left(4 y+\frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{4.5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also, from (4.5.7), we find the reciprocal equation of (4.5.9) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{x}{y}=\frac{1}{y} \pm\left(\frac{4}{y}+25 \frac{z_{5} z_{15}}{z_{1} z_{3}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{4.5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (4.5.9) and (4.5.10), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
y \pm\left(4 y+\frac{z_{1} z_{3}}{z_{5} z_{15}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=1 \pm y\left(\frac{4}{y}+25 \frac{z_{5} z_{15}}{z_{1} z_{3}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (4.5.4), (4.5.5), and (4.5.8) in (4.5.11), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R_{1}^{3}}{Q_{1}^{3}} \pm\left(4 \frac{R_{1}^{3}}{Q_{1}^{3}}+\frac{R_{1}^{4}}{Q_{1}^{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=1 \pm \frac{R_{1}^{3}}{Q_{1}^{3}}\left(4 \frac{Q_{1}^{3}}{R_{1}^{3}}+25 \frac{Q_{1}^{2}}{R_{1}^{4}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

We rewrite (4.5.12) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{1}^{3}-Q_{1}^{3}= \pm R_{1}^{3}\left(4 \frac{Q_{1}^{3}}{R_{1}^{3}}+25 \frac{Q_{1}^{2}}{R_{1}^{4}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \mp Q_{1}^{3}\left(4 \frac{R_{1}^{3}}{Q_{1}^{3}}+\frac{R_{1}^{4}}{Q_{1}^{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (4.5.13), and then simplifying, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{1}^{6}+Q_{1}^{6}=10 R_{1}^{3} Q_{1}^{3}+25 R_{1}^{2} Q_{1}^{2}+R_{1}^{4} Q_{1}^{4}-2 R_{1}^{3} Q_{1}^{3}\left(41+4 R_{1} Q_{1}+\frac{100}{R_{1} Q_{1}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.5.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing both sides of (4.5.14) by $R_{1}^{3} Q_{1}^{3}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R_{1}^{3}}{Q_{1}^{3}}+\frac{Q_{1}^{3}}{R_{1}^{3}}=10+R_{1} Q_{1}+\frac{25}{R_{1} Q_{1}}-2\left(41+4 R_{1} Q_{1}+\frac{100}{R_{1} Q_{1}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{4.5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we replace $q$ by $-q$ then $R_{1} Q_{1}$ transforms to $P_{1} Q_{1}$ and $R_{1}^{3} / Q_{1}^{3}$ transforms to $P_{1}^{3} / Q_{1}^{3}$. Thus (4.5.15) is transformed to (4.5.1), which completes the proof of the lemma.

Proof of the main theorem: We set

$$
\begin{align*}
& L_{1}:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{\frac{1}{6}} f\left(-q^{5}\right)}, \quad L_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{3}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{2}} f\left(-q^{15}\right)}, \\
& M_{1}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{3}} f\left(-q^{10}\right)} \quad \text { and, } \quad M_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{6}\right)}{q f\left(-q^{30}\right)}, \tag{4.5.16}
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
P=L_{1} M_{1} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=L_{2} M_{2}
$$

Employing (4.5.16) in Entry 53 [17, p. 206], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{1} M_{1}+\frac{5}{L_{1} M_{1}}=\left(\frac{L_{1}}{M_{1}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)^{3} . \tag{4.5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{3}$ in the same entry, and then employing (4.5.16), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{2} M_{2}+\frac{5}{L_{2} M_{2}}=\left(\frac{L_{2}}{M_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{2}}{L_{2}}\right)^{3} \tag{4.5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multiplying (4.5.18) and (4.5.19), and then applying (4.5.17), we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\frac{L_{1} L_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}}\right)^{3} & +\left(\frac{M_{2} L_{1}}{M_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{L_{2} M_{1}}{M_{2} L_{1}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1} M_{2}}{L_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3} \\
& =P Q+\frac{25}{P Q}+5\left(\frac{Q}{P}+\frac{P}{Q}\right) \tag{4.5.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Employing (4.5.16) and (4.5.17) in Entry 59 [17, p. 214], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{M_{2} L_{1}}{M_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{L_{2} M_{1}}{M_{2} L_{1}}\right)^{3}=\frac{Q}{P}+\frac{P}{Q}-4 . \tag{4.5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.5.20) and (4.5.21), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L_{1} L_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1} M_{2}}{L_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3}=P Q+\frac{25}{P Q}+4\left(\frac{Q}{P}+\frac{P}{Q}\right)+4 \tag{4.5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now invoking (4.5.16) and (4.5.17) in the above lemma, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L_{1} L_{2}}{M_{1} M_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1} M_{2}}{L_{1} L_{2}}\right)^{3}=10+P Q+\frac{25}{P Q}-2\left(41+4 P Q+\frac{100}{P Q}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{4.5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.5.22) and (4.5.23), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(41+4 P Q+\frac{100}{P Q}\right)^{1 / 2}=3-2\left(\frac{P}{Q}+\frac{Q}{P}\right) \tag{4.5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (4.5.24), and then simplifying, we readily deduce (4.2.3), completing the proof of the theorem.

### 4.6 Proof of Theorem 4.2.4

We note from Entry 24 (iii) [15, p. 39] that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(q)=\frac{f^{2}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{f(-q)} \tag{4.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore $P$ and $Q$ can be reformulated as

$$
P=\frac{f\left(-q^{5}\right) f^{2}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{2}} f(-q) f^{2}\left(-q^{10}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{f\left(-q^{15}\right) f^{2}\left(-q^{6}\right)}{q^{\frac{3}{2}} f\left(-q^{3}\right) f^{2}\left(-q^{30}\right)}
$$

Now we set

$$
\begin{align*}
& L_{1}:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{\frac{1}{6}} f\left(-q^{5}\right)}, \quad L_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{3}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{2}} f\left(-q^{15}\right)}, \\
& M_{1}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{\frac{1}{3}} f\left(-q^{10}\right)} \quad \text { and, } \quad M_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{6}\right)}{q f\left(-q^{30}\right)}, \tag{4.6.2}
\end{align*}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{M_{1}{ }^{2}}{L_{1}} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{M_{2}{ }^{2}}{L_{2}} . \tag{4.6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (4.6.2) in Entry 53 [17, p. 206], we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{1} M_{1}+\frac{5}{L_{1} M_{1}}=\left(\frac{L_{1}}{M_{1}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)^{3} \tag{4.6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{3}$ in the same entry, and then employing (4.6.2), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{2} M_{2}+\frac{5}{L_{2} M_{2}}=\left(\frac{L_{2}}{M_{2}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{2}}{L_{2}}\right)^{3} \tag{4.6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (4.6.3) we may rewrite (4.6.4) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{M_{1}^{3}}{P}+\frac{5 P}{M_{1}{ }^{3}}=\frac{M_{1}^{3}}{P^{3}}+\frac{P^{3}}{M_{1}{ }^{3}} . \tag{4.6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{1}^{6}=\frac{P^{4}\left(P^{2}-5\right)}{P^{2}-1} \tag{4.6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly from (4.6.3) and (4.6.5), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{2}{ }^{6}=\frac{Q^{4}\left(Q^{2}-5\right)}{Q^{2}-1} \tag{4.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (4.6.2) in (59.10) of [17, p. 215], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{2}}{M_{1}}\right)^{3}=\left(\frac{L_{2} M_{2}}{L_{1} M_{1}}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{L_{2} M_{2}}{L_{1} M_{1}}\right) \tag{4.6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (4.6.3) in (4.6.9), and then simplifying we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{M_{2}}{M_{1}}\right)^{3}=\frac{1+P / Q}{\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3}} . \tag{4.6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.6.7), (4.6.8) and (4.6.10), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q^{4}\left(Q^{2}-5\right)\left(P^{2}-1\right)}{P^{4}\left(P^{2}-5\right)\left(Q^{2}-1\right)}=\left[\frac{1+P / Q}{\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3}}\right]^{2} . \tag{4.6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

This can be readily seen to be equivalent to (4.2.4). Thus we complete the proof.

### 4.7 Proof of Theorem 4.2.5.

We note from Entry 24 (iii) [15, p. 39] that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q)=\frac{f^{2}(q)}{f\left(-q^{2}\right)} \tag{4.7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore $P$ and $Q$ can be reformulated as

$$
P=\frac{f^{2}(q) f\left(-q^{10}\right)}{f\left(-q^{2}\right) f^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{f^{2}\left(q^{3}\right) f\left(-q^{30}\right)}{f\left(-q^{6}\right) f^{2}\left(q^{15}\right)}
$$

Let

$$
R=\frac{f^{2}(-q) f\left(-q^{10}\right)}{f\left(-q^{2}\right) f^{2}\left(q^{-5}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad S_{S}=\frac{f^{2}\left(q^{-3}\right) f\left(-q^{30}\right)}{f\left(-q^{6}\right) f^{2}\left(q^{-15}\right)}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=\frac{L_{1}{ }^{2}}{M_{1}} \quad \text { and } \quad S=\frac{L_{2}^{2}}{M_{2}} \tag{4.7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{1}, L_{2}, M_{1}$, and $M_{2}$ are same as in the proof of Theorem 4.2.4. We may write (4.6.4) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{L_{1}{ }^{3}}{R}+\frac{5 R}{L_{1}{ }^{3}}=\frac{L_{1}{ }^{3}}{R^{3}}+\frac{R^{3}}{L_{1}{ }^{3}} . \tag{4.7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{1}{ }^{6}=\frac{R^{4}\left(R^{2}-5\right)}{R^{2}-1} . \tag{4.7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly we can deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{2}{ }^{6}=\frac{S^{4}\left(S^{2}-5\right)}{S^{2}-1} \tag{4.7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (4.7.2) in (4.6.9), and then simplifying, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)^{3}=\frac{1+R / S}{\left(\frac{R}{S}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{R}{S}\right)^{3}} \tag{4.7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (4.7.4), (4.7.5), and (4.7.6), we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{S^{4}\left(S^{2}-5\right)\left(R^{2}-1\right)}{R^{4}\left(R^{2}-5\right)\left(S^{2}-1\right)}=\left[\frac{1+R / S}{\left(\frac{R}{S}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{R}{S}\right)^{3}}\right]^{2} \tag{4.7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

This can be readily seen to be equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
R S+\frac{5}{R S}=\left(\frac{S}{R}\right)^{2}+3 \frac{S}{R}+3 \frac{R}{S}-\left(\frac{R}{S}\right)^{2} \tag{4.7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$, we see that $R S$ transforms to $P Q$ and $R / S$ transforms to $P / Q$. Thus, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
P Q+\frac{5}{P Q}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+3 \frac{Q}{P}+3 \frac{P}{Q}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2} \tag{4.7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

This completes the proof.
It is worthwhile to note that in [32], H. H. Chan used this identity to find the value of $G\left(-e^{-\sqrt{5} \pi}\right)$, where $G(q)$ is the Ramanujan's cubic continued fraction defined in (1.2.5).

## Chapter 5

## Explicit Evaluations of Theta-Functions

### 5.1 Introduction

We recall the following special type of Ramanujan's theta-functions from Chapter 2.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q):=f(q, q)=1+2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} q^{k^{2}} \tag{5.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $|q|<1$.
If $K(k)$ and ${ }_{2} F_{1}$ denote the complete elliptic integral of the first kind and ordinary or Gaussian hypergeometric function as defined in $(2.1,3)$ and (2.1.4), respectively, then one of the most fundamental results in the theory of elliptic functions [15, p. 102] is

$$
\phi^{2}(q)=\frac{2}{\pi} K(k)={ }_{2} F_{1}\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2} ; 1 ; k^{2}\right), \quad q=\exp \left(-\pi K^{\prime} / K\right),
$$

Note: The results of this chapter are identical to our paper [10].
$K^{\prime}=K\left(k^{\prime}\right)$, and $k^{\prime}=\sqrt{1-k^{2}}$ is the complementary modulus. So, an evaluation of any one of the functions $\phi,{ }_{2} F_{1}$, or, $K$ yields an evaluation of the other two functions. But such evaluations may not be very explicit. For example, if $K(k)$ is known for a certain value of $k$, it may be difficult or impossible to determine explicitly $K^{\prime}$ and $q$. Qnversely, it is possible to evaluate $\phi(q)$ for certain $q$, but it may be impossible to determine $k$. Several values of ${ }_{2} F_{1}$ and $K(k)$ have been determined by I. J. Zucker [65] and G. S. Joyce and Zucker [36]. Ramanujan recorded many values of $\phi(q)$ in his notebooks [48], some of which are new and some of which are classical. In his second notebook [48], Ramanujan recorded the values of $\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right), \phi\left(e^{-\sqrt{2} \pi}\right), \phi\left(e^{-2 \pi}\right)$, and $\phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)$. The first three values are classical and can be found in Whittaker and Watson's text [62, p. 525], while the value of $\phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)$ is new. Using theta transformation formula Berndt [15, p. 210] and Joyce and Zucker [36] obtained the evaluation independently. Ramanujan also recorded many values of $\phi$, as well as values of $\psi$ and $f$ in his first notebook [48]. All the elementary values of $\phi, \psi$ and $f$ are easy consequences of the "catalogue "of evaluations given by Ramanujan in chapter 17 of his second notebook [15, pp. 122-124]. At scattered places in his first notebook [48], Ramanujan also recorded the nonelementary values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ for $n=3$, 7, 9, and 45. The evaluation for $n=3$ can be found in Zucker's paper [65]. For proofs of all the non-elementary values one may see Berndt [18, Chapter 35], and Berndt and Chan [21]. In [21], Berndt and Chan also found three new explicit evaluations of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ for $n=13,27$ and 63. It is worthwhile to note that Ramanujan recorded most of his values for $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ in terms of $\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)$. But, since the value

$$
\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)=\frac{\pi^{1 / 4}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}
$$

is well known [62, p. 525], so $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ is determined explicitly. In this chapter, we give some more transparent proofs for the evaluation of the non-elementary values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ claimed by Ramanujan by employing some of his modular equations and class invariants. We also evaluate some new explicit non-elementary values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$.

In Section 5.2, we find a new proof, different from that of B. C. Berndt [15, p. 352], for one of the modular equations recorded by Ramanujan in his second notebook, and combine this with his class invariants to arrive at Borweins' [31, p. 145] formula for $\phi\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ and deduce a number of evaluations.

In Section 5.3, we find a general formula for explicit evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-5 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ and again deduce some evaluations.

In Section 5.4, we prove the evaluation for $\phi^{2}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)$. Berndt [18, p. 336] and Berndt and Chan [21, p. 289] have also proved this evaluation. But, in [18] Mathematic is used to simplify the very complicated nested radicals, and in [21], the simplification of the radicals are very cumbersome and, they agreed that Ramanujan might have found a more transparent proof. We believe that, our evaluation is close to Ramanujan's proof.

In Sections 5.5, 5.6, and, 5.7 we find three new evaluations $\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right), \phi\left(e^{-21 \pi}\right)$, and $\phi\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)$, respectively from "mixed" modular equations. Three of the modular equations are found by Ramanujan and another one by us in Chapter 2.

### 5.2 Evaluations of $\phi\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$

J. M. and P. B. Borwein [31, p. 145] first observed that class invariants could be used to calculate certain values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$. In fact, they observed the following theorem.

Theorem 5.2.1 For any positive rational number $n^{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
3 \frac{\phi\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)}=1+\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{9 n^{2}}}{G_{n^{2}}^{3}} . \tag{5.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Berndt [18] and Berndt and Chan [21] also provide a proof for this theorem. Here, we give another proof using Ramanujan's modular equations. First of all, we recall the following beautiful modular equation of Ramanujan [15, Entry 3(i), p. 352].

Lemma 5.2.2 Let $\beta$ and $\gamma$ have degrees 3 and g, reṣpectively, over $\alpha$. Let $m$ denote the multiplier connecting $\alpha$ and $\beta$, and let $m^{\prime}$ be the multiplier relating $\beta$ and $\gamma$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}=1+4^{1 / 3}\left(\frac{\alpha^{3}(1-\alpha)^{3}}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{5.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We provide here a proof somewhat different from that in [15].

Proof of Lemma 5.2.2: We recall from (2.3.31) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q)=\phi\left(q^{9}\right)+2 q f\left(q^{3}, q^{15}\right) \tag{5.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since by (2.1.43)

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(q, q^{5}\right)=\psi\left(-q^{3}\right) \chi(q) \tag{5.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

5.2. EVALUATIONS OF $\phi\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$
so, from (5.2.3), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q)=\phi\left(q^{9}\right)+2 q \psi\left(-q^{9}\right) \chi\left(q^{3}\right) . \tag{5.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Transcribing (5.2.5) via Entries 10(i), 11(ii) and 12(v) [15; pp. 122-124], we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}=1+4^{1 / 3}\left(\frac{\gamma^{3}(1-\gamma)^{3}}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{5.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Reciprocating (in the sense of Entry $24(\mathrm{v})$ [15, p. 216]) the above modular equation, we can easily arrive at (5.2.2).

Proof of Theorem 5.2.1. If we set $q=e^{-n \pi}$, it can be easily seen from (3.1.4) and (5.2.2) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}=1+\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{9 n^{2}}}{G_{n^{2}}^{3}}, \tag{5.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where, now, $m=\phi^{2}\left(e^{-n \pi}\right) / \phi^{2}\left(e^{-3 n \pi}\right)$ and $m^{\prime}=\phi^{2}\left(e^{-3 n \pi}\right) / \phi^{2}\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right)$. Thus, the proof is complete.

A number of evaluations claimed by Ramanujan follows as corollaries from the above theorem.

Corollary 5.2.3 ([48, Vol.-I, p. 287]).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-9 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{1+\sqrt[3]{2(\sqrt{3}+1)}}{3} \tag{5.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: We put $n=1$ in (5.2.1) to arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
3 \frac{\phi\left(e^{-9 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=1+\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{9}}{G_{1}^{3}} \tag{5.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since from Berndt's book [18, p. 189]

$$
G_{1}=1 \quad \text { and } \quad G_{9}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 3}
$$

we easily find the required evaluation.

Corollary 5.2.4 ([48, volume (II) Chap. 18]; [15, p. 210])

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\sqrt{5}+\sqrt{3}) \phi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3}\right)=(3+\sqrt{3}) \phi\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{5}}\right) \tag{5.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Putting $n=\sqrt{5} / 3$ in (5.2.1), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
3 \frac{\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{5}}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3}\right)}=1+\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{5}}{G_{5 / 9}^{3}} . \tag{5.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Again from Berndt's book [18, p. 189 and p. 345], we note that

$$
G_{5}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^{1 / 4}, \quad \text { and } \quad G_{5 / 9}=G_{9 / 5}=(\sqrt{5}+2)^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 3}
$$

Employing these values in (5.2.11), and then simplifying, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
3 \frac{\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{5}}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3}\right)}=\frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3}} . \tag{5.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{5}}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3}\right)}=\frac{3-\sqrt{3}}{3(\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3})}=\frac{\sqrt{5}+\sqrt{3}}{3+\sqrt{3}} \tag{5.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, some other explicit values of $\phi\left(e^{-9 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$, for positive rational $n^{2}$, can also be evaluated if the corresponding class invariants are known. For example, Berndt and Chan [21] have found the evaluations corresponding to $n=5$ claimed by Ramanujan and two new evaluations corresponding to $n=3$ and $n=7$.
5.3. EVALUATIONS OF $\phi\left(e^{-5 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$

### 5.3 Evaluations of $\phi\left(e^{-5 n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$

Theorem 5.3.1 For any positive rational number $n^{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
5 \frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-5 n \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)}=1+2 \frac{G_{25 n^{2}}}{G_{n^{2}}^{5}} \tag{5.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: If $\beta$ has degree 5 over $\alpha$ and $m$ is the multiplier for degree 5 , then from Chapter 19 of Ramanujan's second notebook [15, Entry 13(iv), p. 281]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{5}{m}=5 \frac{\phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)}{\phi^{2}(q)}=1+2^{\frac{4}{3}}\left(\frac{\alpha^{5}(1-\alpha)^{5}}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{\frac{1}{24}} \tag{5.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $q=e^{-\pi n}$ in (5.3.2) and then employing (3.1.4), we easily arrive at (5.3.1).
As in the Theorem 5.2.1, a number of evaluations follow from Theorem 5.3.1 if the corresponding class invariants are known. We give a couple of examples below.

Corollary 5.3.2 [18, p. 327]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5 \sqrt{5}-10}} \tag{5.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Putting $n=1$ in (5.3.1), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
5 \frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=1+2 \frac{G_{25}}{G_{1}^{5}} \tag{5.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since from Berndt's book [18, p. 190]

$$
G_{1}=1 \quad \text { and } \quad G_{25}=\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}
$$

we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
5 \frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=2+\sqrt{5}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}-2} \tag{5.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now it is easy to arrive at (5.3.3).

The following evaluation is new.

Corollary 5.3.3

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right)}=\frac{1}{5}\left[1+\sqrt{2}\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{1+\sqrt{3}}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+\sqrt{3}}{2 \sqrt{2}}+\frac{(15)^{1 / 4}}{2}\right)\right] . \tag{5.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: We put $n=3$ in (5.3.1), to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
5 \frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right)}=1+2 \frac{G_{225}}{G_{9}^{5}} . \tag{5.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the values of $G_{225}$ and $G_{9}$ from Berndt's book [18], one can get the required assertion. As the value of $\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right)$ is already known [18, p. 327], $\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)$ can be found explicitly, provided the appropriate root is extracted. In section 5.5 we find a simple evaluation for $\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)$.

### 5.4 Evaluation of $\phi^{2}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)$.

## Theorem 5.4.1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{(28)^{1 / 8}}{14}(\sqrt{13+\sqrt{7}}+\sqrt{7+3 \sqrt{7}}) . \tag{5.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Berndt [18] and Berndt and Chan [21] proved this evaluation claimed by Ramanujan. But, simplifications of radicals are too cumbersome. They agreed that Ramanujan might have had a more transparent proof. We think the following proof is very close to that of Ramanujan.

Proof: From Entry 19(i), (ii), and (viii) of Chapter 19 of Ramanujan's second notebook [15, pp. 314-315], we note the following modular equations.

$$
\begin{align*}
& (\alpha \beta)^{1 / 8}+\{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8}=1  \tag{5.4.2}\\
& \frac{7}{m}=\frac{1-4\left(\frac{\alpha^{7}(1-\alpha)^{7}}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{1 / 24}}{(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 8}-\{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8}} \tag{5.4.3}
\end{align*}
$$

and,

$$
\begin{equation*}
m-\frac{7}{m}=2\left((\alpha \beta)^{1 / 8}-\{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 8}\right)\left(2+(\alpha \beta)^{1 / 4}+\{(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)\}^{1 / 4}\right) \tag{5.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta$ has degree 7 over $\alpha$ and $m$ is the multiplier connecting $\alpha$ and $\beta$.

From the above equations it can be easily deduced that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{49}{m^{2}}=1+4(\alpha \beta(1-\alpha)(1-\beta))^{1 / 8}+24\left(\frac{\alpha^{7}(1-\alpha)^{7}}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{1 / 24}-16(\alpha(1-\alpha))^{5 / 12}(\beta(1-\beta))^{1 / 12} \tag{5.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, in (5.4.5) we put $\alpha=1 / 2$, so that $q=e^{-\pi}$, and then we find by invoking (3.1.4) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
49 \frac{\phi^{4}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{4}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}=1+2 \sqrt{2} G_{49}^{-3}+6 \sqrt{2} G_{49}-8 G_{49}^{-2} \tag{5.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Berndt's Book [18],

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{49}=\frac{7^{1 / 4}+\sqrt{4+\sqrt{7}}}{2} \tag{5.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simple calculations give

$$
\begin{gather*}
G_{49}^{-1}=\frac{\sqrt{4+\sqrt{7}}-7^{1 / 4}}{2}  \tag{5.4.8}\\
8 G_{49}^{-2}=4\left(2+\sqrt{7}-7^{1 / 4} \sqrt{4+\sqrt{7}}\right) \tag{5.4.9}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \sqrt{2} G_{49}^{-3}=2(4+\sqrt{7})-\sqrt{2} \sqrt{7} .7^{1 / 4}-3 \sqrt{2} .7^{1 / 4} . \tag{5.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (5.4.7), (5.4.9), and (5.4.10) in (5.4.6), and then simplifying using (see Lemma 3.2.8)

$$
\sqrt{4+\sqrt{7}}=\sqrt{7 / 2}+\sqrt{1 / 2}
$$

we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
49 \frac{\phi^{4}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{4}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}=7+5 \sqrt{2} .7^{1 / 4}+4 \sqrt{7}+\sqrt{2} .7^{3 / 4} \tag{5.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking square root of both sides, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
7 \frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}=\frac{(28)^{1 / 8}}{2}\left(20+8 \sqrt{2} .7^{1 / 4}+4 \sqrt{7}+2 \sqrt{2} .7^{3 / 4}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{5.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since

$$
2 \sqrt{2} 7^{3 / 4}+8 \sqrt{2} 7^{1 / 4}=2 \sqrt{(13+\sqrt{7})(7+3 \sqrt{7})}
$$

and

$$
20+4 \sqrt{7}=(13+\sqrt{7})+(7+3 \sqrt{7})
$$

it is easy to arrive at (5.4.1) from (5.4.12).

### 5.5 A simple evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)$

## Theorem 5.5.1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{2 \sqrt{3}-3} \sqrt{5-\sqrt{5}}}+\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{2} \sqrt{5 \sqrt{5}-5} \sqrt[4]{6 \sqrt{3}-9}} \tag{5.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: From Entries 11(i)and 11(iv) of Chapter 20 of Ramanujan's second notebook [15, p. 383], we note the following modular equations.

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\beta \gamma)^{1 / 8}+\{(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)\}^{1 / 8}=\sqrt{\frac{m}{m^{\prime}}} \tag{5.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+(\beta \gamma)^{1 / 8}+\{(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)\}^{1 / 8}=4^{1 / 3}\left(\frac{\beta^{2} \gamma^{2}(1-\beta)^{2}(1-\gamma)^{2}}{\alpha \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{5.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 3,5 , and 15 , respectively, over $\alpha$.
From (5.5.2) and (5.5.3), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+\sqrt{\frac{m}{m^{\prime}}}=4^{1 / 3}\left(\frac{\beta^{2} \gamma^{2}(1-\beta)^{2}(1-\gamma)^{2}}{\alpha \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{5.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting $\alpha=1 / 2$ in (5.5.4), and then using (3.1.4), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+\frac{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)}=\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{225}}{G_{9}^{2} G_{25}^{2}} \tag{5.5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Again from Berndt's book [18, pp. 189-190 and 195], we note that

$$
G_{9}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 3} \quad G_{25}=\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}
$$

and

$$
G_{225}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)(2+\sqrt{3})^{1 / 3}\left(\frac{\sqrt{4+\sqrt{15}}+(15)^{1 / 4}}{2}\right)
$$

Employing these values in (5.5.5), and then simplifying, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)}=\frac{\sqrt{2}(15)^{1 / 4}}{1+\sqrt{5}}+\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{1+\sqrt{5}} \tag{5.5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where in the simplification, we also used (see Lemma 3.2.8)

$$
\sqrt{4+\sqrt{15}}=\sqrt{5 / 2}+\sqrt{3 / 2}
$$

Using (5.3.3) and the value ([18, p. 327]; [21, p. 280])

$$
\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)=1 / \sqrt[4]{6 \sqrt{3}-9}
$$

in (5.5.6), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-15 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{\sqrt{2}(15)^{1 / 4}+\sqrt{3}-1}{(1+\sqrt{5})(\sqrt[4]{6 \sqrt{3}-9})(\sqrt{5 \sqrt{5}-10})} \tag{5.5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifying (5.5.7), we easily arrive at (5.5.1).

### 5.6 Evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-21 \pi}\right)$

We shall use the following "mixed" modular equation of degrees $1,3,7,21$ found by us in Chapter 2.

Lemma 5.6.1 Let $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 3, 7, and 21, respectivly, over $\alpha$. Let $m$ denote the multiplier connecting $\alpha$ and $\beta$, and let $m^{\prime}$ be the multiplier relating $\gamma$ and $\delta$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}(\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta))^{1 / 24}=\left(\frac{\gamma^{3}(1-\gamma)^{3}}{\delta(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 24}-\left(\frac{\alpha^{3}(1-\alpha)^{3}}{\beta(1-\beta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{5.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the above lemma, we now set $\alpha=1 / 2$, so that $q=e^{-\pi}$ to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{3}{\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}}=\frac{G_{9} G_{441}^{2}}{G_{49}^{3}}-G_{9}^{2} G_{441} \tag{5.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-21 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}=\frac{G_{9} G_{441}}{3}\left(\frac{G_{441}}{G_{49}^{3}}-G_{9}\right) . \tag{5.6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the requisite class invariants from Berndt's book [18], and the known values of $\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)$, $\phi\left(e^{-3 \pi}\right)$, and $\phi\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)$, we can find an explicit value of $\phi\left(e^{-21 \pi}\right)$ from (5.6.3).

### 5.7 Evaluation of $\phi\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)$

We shall use the following "mixed" modular equation of degrees $1,5,7,35$ recorded by Ramanujan and proved by Berndt [15, p. 423].

Lemma 5.7.1 Let $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees 5, 7, and 35, respectivly, over $\alpha$. Let $m$ denote the multiplier connecting $\alpha$ and $\beta$, and let $m^{\prime}$ be the multiplier relating $\gamma$ and $\delta$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{\frac{m^{\prime}}{m}}=\frac{\{16 \beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)\}^{1 / 24}-\{16 \alpha \delta(1-\alpha)(1-\delta)\}^{1 / 8}}{\{16 \beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)\}^{1 / 24}+\{16 \beta \gamma(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)\}^{1 / 8}} \tag{5.7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the above lemma, we set $\alpha=1 / 2$, so that $q=e^{-\pi}$ to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{\frac{m^{\prime}}{m}}=\frac{G_{25}^{-1} G_{49}^{-1}-G_{1225}^{-3}}{G_{25}^{-1} G_{49}^{-1}+G_{25}^{-3} G_{49}^{-3}} . \tag{5.7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)}{\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right) \phi\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)}=\frac{G_{25}^{-1} G_{49}^{-1}-G_{1225}^{-3}}{G_{25}^{-1} G_{49}^{-1}+G_{25}^{-3} G_{49}^{-3}} . \tag{5.7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the requisite Ramanujan's class invariants from Berndt's book [18], and the known values of $\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right), \phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)$, and $\phi\left(e^{-7 \pi}\right)$, we can find an explicit value of $\phi\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)$ from (5.7.3).

Note that, evaluation for $\phi^{2}\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)$ can be found by using (5.3.1). But to get the value of $\phi\left(e^{-35 \pi}\right)$ our evaluation is less tedious.

Concluding remarks: 1 . The following theta-transformation formula for $\phi[15, p .43]$ can be used to find the explicit evaluations of $\phi\left(e^{-\pi / n}\right)$, when the corresponding values of $\phi\left(e^{-\pi n}\right)$ are known.

If $a, b>0$ with $a b=\pi$, then $\sqrt{a} \phi\left(e^{-a^{2}}\right)=\sqrt{b} \phi\left(e^{-b^{2}}\right)$.
As for example, if $a^{2}=\pi / \sqrt{r}$, then $\phi\left(e^{-\pi / \sqrt{r}}\right)=r^{1 / 4} \phi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{r}}\right)$; and hence, by putting $r=25$, we obtain $\phi\left(e^{-\pi / 5}\right)=\sqrt{5} \phi\left(e^{-5 \pi}\right)$.
2. It is to be noted that the values of $\phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)$ are algebraic. In fact, Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [27, p. 610] proved the following general theorem.

Let $m$ and $n$ be positive integers. Then $\phi\left(e^{-m n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ is algebraic. Furthermore, if $m$ is odd, then $\sqrt{2 m} \phi\left(e^{-m n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ is an algebraic integer dividing $2 \sqrt{m}$, while if $m$ is even, then $2 \sqrt{m} \phi\left(e^{-m n \pi}\right) / \phi\left(e^{-n \pi}\right)$ is an algebraic integer dividing $4 \sqrt{m}$.
3. In Chapter 6 and Chapter 7 we give many interesting general formulas for the explicit evaluations of theta-functions in contexts with Rogers-Ramanujan contimued fraction and Ramanujan's cubic continued fraction.

## Chapter 6

## Evaluation of Rogers-Ramanujan

## Continued Fraction

### 6.1 Introduction

We recall that, for $|q|<1$, the famous Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction $R(q)$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
R(q):=\frac{q^{1 / 5}}{1}+\frac{q}{1}+\frac{q^{2}}{1}+\frac{q^{3}}{1}+\ldots \tag{6.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also set $S(q)=-R(-q)$. In the literature, considerable attention has been given in finding the explicit values of $R(q)$ when $q=e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}$, for several positive rational values of $n$. In fact, In his first and second letters to Hardy [22], Ramanujan communicated several explicit values of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$. Watson [52], [53] proved Ramanujan's claims in those letters. Moreover,

Note: Some parts of this chapter consist of our paper [7]. in both letters, Ramanujan asserted that " $R\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ can be exactly found if $n$ be any positive rational quantity". In both his first [48] and lost notebooks [49], Ramanujan recorded several other evaluations. In particular, on page 210 of his lost notebook [49], Ramanujan provided a list of evaluations and intended evaluations. In [42]-[46], K.G. Ramanathan made the first attempt to find a uniform method to evaluate $R(q)$ by using Kronecker's limit formula, with which Ramanujan was not probably familiar. B.C. Berndt and H.H. Chan bebchancontinued and Berndt, Chan and L.-C. Zhang [25] completed the incomplete list of Ramanujan by using some modular equations recorded by Ramanujan in his notebooks [48]. Most importantly, in [25], Berndt, Chan, and Zhang derived general formulas for evaluating $R\left(e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $S\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ in terms of Weber-Ramanujan class invariants. The lost notebook [49] also contains many formulas for $R(q)$ and theta-function identities giving more formulas for the explicit evaluation of $R(q)$. S.-Y. Kang [37], [38] proved many of the claims made by Ramanujan. It appeared that though Ramanujan's formulas are interesting, they generally are not very much amenable in the calculation of elegant values of $R(q)$. We would like to refer the expository paper by Berndt, Chan, Huang, Kang, Sohn, and Son [29] to know about the knowledge available in the literature till the publication of that paper. In this chapter, we find some of the evaluations of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$. Our evaluations are more transparent than those of the previous authors.

First of all, in section 6.2, we establish some beautiful theta-function identities recorded by Ramanujan in the unorganized pages of both his first and second notebooks [48]. Berndt [17], [18] proved these identities via parameterization.

Secondly in section 6.3, we give some more theorems for the explicit evaluation of the quotients of theta-functions, as found in Section 4.2, by combining Weber-Ramanujan's class
invariants with the identities proved in section 6.2 and some other theta-function identities. In our last section, we find some of the evaluations of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$, by using the values of the quotients of theta-functions found in section 6.3 and some other identities.

### 6.2 Theta-function Identities

The following identity was recorded by Ramanujan on page 295 of his first notebook [48]. Berndt [18] proved this by papametrization. Here we give an alternate proof directly from theta-functions.

Theorem 6.2.1 If $\phi(q), \psi(q)$, and $\chi(q)$ are as defined in (2.1.23), (2.1.24), and (2.1.26), respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(-q)+5 q \psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi^{2}(q)}{\chi(q) \chi\left(q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: From Entries 9 (vii) and 10(v) of Berndt's book [15, p. 258 and 262, respectively], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(q)-q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi\left(-q^{5}\right) f\left(-q^{5}\right)}{\chi(-q)} \tag{6.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f$ is as defined in (2.1.25).
From Entry 24(iii) of the same book [15, p. 39], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(q)=\frac{\phi(q)}{\chi(q)} \tag{6.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (6.2.2) and (6.2.3), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(q)-q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)}{\chi(-q) \chi\left(-q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

92 CHAPTER 6. EVALUATION OF ROGERS-RAMANUJAN CONTINUED FRACTION Again, we recall from Entry 9(iii) [15, p. 258] that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{2}(q)-\phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=4 q \chi(q) f\left(-q^{5}\right) f\left(-q^{20}\right) \tag{6.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (6.2.5), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)=\phi^{2}(-q)+4 q \chi(-q) f\left(q^{5}\right) f\left(-q^{20}\right) \tag{6.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (6.2.6) in (6.2.4), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(q)-q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi^{2}(-q)}{\chi(-q) \chi\left(-q^{5}\right)}+4 q \frac{f\left(q^{5}\right) f\left(-q^{20}\right)}{\chi\left(-q^{5}\right)} . \tag{6.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, by Entry 24(iii) [15, p. 39], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(-q^{4}\right)=\psi\left(q^{2}\right) \chi\left(-q^{2}\right) \tag{6.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (6.2.8) in (6.2.7), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(q)-q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi^{2}(-q)}{\chi(-q) \chi\left(-q^{5}\right)}+4 q \frac{f\left(q^{5}\right) \psi\left(q^{10}\right) \chi\left(-q^{10}\right)}{\chi\left(-q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Entry 24(iv) [15, p. 39], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi(q) \chi(-q)=\chi\left(-q^{2}\right) \tag{6.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, from (6.2.9), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(q)-q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi^{2}(-q)}{\chi(-q) \chi\left(-q^{5}\right)}+4 q f\left(q^{5}\right) \psi\left(q^{10}\right) \chi\left(-q^{5}\right) \tag{6.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Entry 25(iv) [15, p. 40], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(q) \psi\left(q^{2}\right)=\psi^{2}(q) \tag{6.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (6.2.3) and (6.2.12), with $q$ replaced by $q^{5}$, we conclude from (6.2.11) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi^{2}(q)-q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)=\frac{\phi^{2}(-q)}{\chi(-q) \chi\left(-q^{5}\right)}+4 q \psi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right) . \tag{6.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (6.2.13), we complete the proof of the theorem.
The next theorem was recorded by Ramanujan on page 4 of his second notebook [48]. It is extremely useful in our calculations. Berndt [17, p. 202] proved this theorem via parameterization. Here we prove this from theta-function identities.

## Theorem 6.2.2

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\chi^{5}(q)}{\chi\left(q^{5}\right)}=1+5 q \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)}{\psi^{2}(-q)} . \tag{6.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: From Theorem 6.2.1, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+5 q \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)}{\psi^{2}(-q)}=\frac{\phi^{2}(q)}{\chi(q) \chi\left(q^{5}\right) \psi^{2}(-q)} \tag{6.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, from Entry 24(iii) [15, p. 39], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi(q)=\sqrt[3]{\frac{\phi(q)}{\psi(-\hat{\dot{q}})}} \tag{6.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (6.2.16) in (6.2.15) we arrive at (6.2.14), which completes the proof.

94 CHAPTER 6. EVALUATION OF ROGERS-RAMANUJAN CONTINUED FRACTION

### 6.3 Explicit evaluations of theta-functions

## Theorem 6.3.1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (i) } e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-5 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}=\frac{1}{5}\left(2 \frac{G_{n}^{5}}{G_{25 n}}-1\right) \text {. } \tag{6.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and
(ii) $\quad e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(e^{-5 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}{\left.\psi^{( } e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}=\frac{1}{5}\left(1-2 \frac{g_{n}^{5}}{g_{25 n}}\right)$.

Proof: From Theorem 6.2.2 and the definition of $G_{n}$ from (3.1.2), we easily arrive at (6.3.1) by putting $q=\exp (-\pi \sqrt{n})$.

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in Theorem 6.2.2 and then using the definition of $g_{n}$ from (6.3.1), we arrive at (6.3.2) by again putting $q=\exp (-\pi \sqrt{n})$.

If the class invariants are known, then we can explicitly find the value of the quotients of the right hand side expressions of the theorem. We give some examples below.

## Corollary 6.3.2

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-5 \pi}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{1}{5 \sqrt{5}+1^{n}} \tag{6.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Putting $n=1$ in Theorem 6.3.1(i) we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-5 \pi}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{1}{5}\left(2 \frac{\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{G}_{1}^{5}}{G_{25}}-1\right) \tag{6.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Berndt's book [18, p. 189],

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{1}=1 \quad \text { and } \quad G_{25}=\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2} \tag{6.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (6.3.5) in (6.3.4), and then simplifying we complete the proof.

This was also evaluated by Kang [38] by using a different method.

## Corollary 6.3.3

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\sqrt{5} \pi}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \tag{6.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: We put $n=1 / 5$ in Theorem 6.3.1(i), to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\sqrt{5} \pi}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)}=\frac{1}{5}\left(2 G_{5}^{4}-1\right) \tag{6.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, note from Berndt's book [18, p.189], that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{5}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^{1 / 4} . \tag{6.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

We easily complete the proof by (6.3.7) and (6.3.8).

## Corollary 6.3.4

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{15}}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)}=\frac{3-\sqrt{5}}{5+\sqrt{5}} . \tag{6.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Putting $n=3 / 5$ in Theorem 6.3.1(i), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}} \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{15}}\right)}{\psi^{2}\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)}=\frac{1}{5}\left(2 \frac{G_{3 / 5}^{5}}{G_{15}}-1\right) . \tag{6.3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Berndt's book [18, p. 341], we again note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{15}=2^{-1 / 12}(1+\sqrt{5})^{1 / 3} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{3 / 5}=2^{-1 / 12}(\sqrt{5}-1)^{1 / 3} \tag{6.3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (6.3.11) in (6.3.10), and then simplifying we arrive at (6.3.4).

Since from Chapter 4 (Theorem 4.2.1), for $q=e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}, n$ positive rational, the explicit formulas for $\phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right) / \phi^{2}(q)$ is known, we now derive an identity by which the corresponding values of the quotient $\psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right) / \psi^{2}(-q)$ may be found.

## Theorem 6.3.5

$$
\begin{equation*}
q \frac{\psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)}{\psi^{2}(-q)}=\frac{1-\phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right) / \phi^{2}(q)}{\left(5 \phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right) / \phi^{2}(q)\right)-1} \tag{6.3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: We replace $q$ by $-q$ in (6.2.4) and then divide the resulting identity by (6.2.1) to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)}{\phi^{2}(q)}=\frac{\psi^{2}(-q)+q \psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)}{\psi^{2}(-q)+5 q \psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is indeed equivalent to (6.3.12).

### 6.4 Evaluation of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$

The following important formula about $R(q)$ was found by Watson in Ramanujan's notebooks and proved by him [52].

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{R^{5}(q)}-11-R^{5}(q)=\frac{f^{6}(-q)}{q f^{6}\left(-q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ and $q^{2}$, respectively, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{S^{5}(q)}+11-S^{5}(q)=\frac{f^{6}(q)}{q f^{6}\left(q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{R^{5}\left(q^{2}\right)}-11-R^{5}\left(q^{2}\right)=\frac{f^{6}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{2} f^{6}\left(-q^{10}\right)} \tag{6.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

respectively.

From (6.4.2) and (6.4.3), we see that, to find the explicit values of $S(q)$ and $R\left(q^{2}\right)$, for $q=e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}$, it is enough to find the expressions on the right sides, because solving the quadratic equations (6.4.2) and (6.4.3), one can easily obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
S^{5}(q)=\sqrt{c_{1}^{2}+1}+c_{1} \tag{6.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
2 c_{1}=\frac{f^{6}(q)}{q f^{6}\left(q^{5}\right)}+11
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{5}\left(q^{2}\right)=\sqrt{c_{2}^{2}+1}-c_{2} \tag{6.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
2 c_{2}=\frac{f^{6}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{2} f^{6}\left(-q^{10}\right)}+11
$$

See also the papers by Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [25] and Kang [38]. In the sequel, we shall see that $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ can be obtained by combining some simple theta-function identities recorded by Ramanujan in Chapter 16 of his second notebook [48] with the explicit values of the quotients of theta-functions discussed in Section 6.3.

Theorem 6.4.1 If $\phi(q), \psi(q)$, and $f(q)$ are as defined in (2.1.23), (2.1.24), and (2.1.25), respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (2) } \quad F_{1}(q):=\frac{f^{6}(q)}{q f^{6}\left(q^{5}\right)}=\frac{\psi^{2}(-q)}{q \psi^{2}\left(-q^{5}\right)} \times \frac{\phi^{4}(q)}{\phi^{4}\left(q^{5}\right)} \tag{6.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (2थ) } \quad F_{2}(q):=\frac{f^{6}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{2} f^{6}\left(-q^{10}\right)}=\frac{\phi^{2}(q)}{\phi^{2}\left(q^{5}\right)} \times \frac{\psi^{4}(q)}{q^{2} \psi^{4}\left(q^{5}\right)} . \tag{6.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

98 CHAPTER 6. EVALUATION OF ROGERS-RAMANUJAN CONTINUED FRACTION Proof: From Entries 24(ii) and 24(iv) [15, p. 39], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{3}(q)=\phi^{2}(q) \psi(-q) \tag{6.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
f^{3}\left(-q^{2}\right)=\phi(q) \psi^{2}(-q) \tag{6.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (6.4.8) and (6.4.9), it is easy to arrive at (6.4.6) and (6.4.7).
The values of $F_{1}(q)$ and $F_{2}(q)$ can be determined explicitly for $q=e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}$ by employing (5.3.1) and (6.3.1). Thus, (6.4.4) and (6.4.5) gives explicit evaluations for $S(q)$ and $R\left(q^{2}\right)$. We give some examples below.

## Corollary 6.4.2

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (i) } \quad S^{5}\left(e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)=\sqrt{\left(\frac{5 \sqrt{5}-11}{2}\right)^{2}+1}-\frac{5 \sqrt{5}-11}{2} \tag{6.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (ii) } \quad R^{5}\left(e^{-2 \pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)=\sqrt{\left(\frac{5 \sqrt{5}+11}{2}\right)^{2}+1}-\frac{5 \sqrt{5}+11}{2} \tag{6.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: As in Corollary 6.3.3, by putting $n=1 / \sqrt{5}$ in (5.3.1), it can be easily seen that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\sqrt{5} \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \tag{6.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $q=e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}$ in (6.4.6) and (6.4.7), and then employing (6.4.12) and Corollary 6.3.3, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{1}\left(e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)=5 \sqrt{5} \tag{6.4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{2}\left(e^{-\pi / \sqrt{5}}\right)=5 \sqrt{5} \tag{6.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

respectively. Using these results in (6.4.4) and (6.4.5) we complete the proof.

Remarks. Corollary 6.4 .2 (i) was recorded by Ramanujan on page 210 of his lost notebook [48], and first proved by Ramanathan [43]. Berndt, Chan and Zhang [25] and Kang [38] also proved this.

## Corollary 6.4.3

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (i) } \quad S^{5}\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)=\frac{-3-5 \sqrt{5}+\sqrt{30(5+\sqrt{5})}}{4} \tag{6.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (ii) } \quad R^{5}\left(e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)=\frac{-147-55 \sqrt{5}+\sqrt{36750+16170 \sqrt{5}}}{4} \text {. } \tag{6.4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: As in Corollary 6.3.4, by putting $n=\sqrt{3 / 5}$ in (5.3.1), it can be easily seen that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\sqrt{15} \pi}\right)}{\phi^{2}\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)}=\frac{2}{5-\sqrt{5}} \tag{6.4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $q=e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}$ in (6.4.6) and (6.4.7), and then employing (6.4.17) and Corollary 6.3.4, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{1}\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)=\frac{5(5+\sqrt{5})}{2} \tag{6.4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{2}\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{3 / 5}}\right)=\frac{5(25+11 \sqrt{5})}{2} \tag{6.4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

respectively. Invoking (6.4.18) and (6.4.19) in (6.4.4) and (6.4.5), respectively, we complete the proof.

Remark: Corollary 6.4.3(i) was incompletely recorded by Ramanujan on page 210 of his lost notebook [48], and was first proved by Ramanathan [44]. Other proofs may be found in [20], [25], and [38].

Proceeding in the same lines as in the above corollaries we can find the values of $S^{5}\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $R^{5}\left(e^{-2 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$, for $n=1,9 / 5,11 / 5,13 / 5,3,17 / 5,21 / 5,29 / 5,41 / 5,9,53 / 5,89 / 5$, and $101 / 5$, as the corresponding class invariants are known [18, Chapters 34-35] in these cases. Using the reciprocity theoeıems by Ramanathan [43], namely, if $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are positive and $\alpha \beta=1 / 5$, then

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\quad \text { Both due ts Ramanyain } \\
\left\{\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)^{5}+S^{5}\left(e^{-\pi \alpha}\right)\right\}\left\{\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)^{5}+S^{5}\left(c^{-\pi \beta}\right)\right\}=5 \sqrt{5}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}\right)^{5}
\end{array}
$$

and

$$
\left\{\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right)^{5}+R^{5}\left(e^{-2 \pi \alpha}\right)\right\}\left\{\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right)^{5}+R^{5}\left(e^{-2 \pi \beta}\right)\right\}=5 \sqrt{5}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}\right)^{5}
$$

one can easily obtain $S^{5}\left(e^{-\pi / \sqrt{25 n}}\right)$ and $R^{5}\left(e^{-2 \pi / \sqrt{25 n}}\right)$, for the values of $n$ stated above. We omit the details. It is worthwhile to mention that, Ramanathan [42]-[46], Berndt and Chan [20], Berndt, Chan, and Zhang [25], and Kang [38] also found some of these continued fractions. But in [42]-[46], Ramanathan used Kroneckers limit formịla, in [25], one has to solve two quadıatic equations, and in [20] and [38], the calculations are very lengthy. Surely our formulas are much more amenable than the previous authors.

We complete this chapter by noting that Jinhee Yi [63]-[64] has recently found many new eta-function identities and modular equations from which a number of explicit evaluations of $R(q)$ and $S(q)$ follow without depending upon class invariants.

## Chapter 7

## Ramanujan's Cubic Continued Fraction

### 7.1 Introduction

Let, for $|q|<1$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
G(q):=\frac{q^{1 / 3}}{1}+\frac{q+q^{2}}{1}+\frac{q^{2}+q^{4}}{1}+\frac{q^{3}+q^{6}}{1}+\ldots \tag{7.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

denotegrenanujan's cubic continued fraction, first introduced by him in his second letter to Hardy [22]. Ramanujan also recorded this continued fraction on page 366 of his lost notebook [49], and claimed that there are many results of $G(q)$ which are analogous to RogersRamanujan continued fraction $R(q)$. Motivated by Ramanuajan's claims, H.H. Chan [32] proved many new identities which probably were the identities vaguely reffered by Ramanujan. He established some reciprocity theorems for $G(q)$, found relations between $G(q)$ and the three continued fractions $G(-q), G\left(q^{2}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$ and obtained some explicit evaluations of $G(q)$.

Note: Some parts of this chapter consist of our papers [8] and [9].

We note that his proof of the relation between $G(q)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$ is not satisfactory. In particular, the last deduction [32, (2.18), p. 347] is not an obvious one. In Section 7.2 of this chapter, we find an easy proof of this relation.

In Section 7.3, we establish some theta-function identities recorded by Ramanujan in the unorganized pages of both his first and second notebooks [48]. Berndt [17] also proved these identities via parameterization.

In Section 7.4, we give some more theorems for the explicit evaluation of the quotients of theta-functions by using the identities found in the previous section.

In Section 7.5, we combine the theorems found in Section 7.4 with some other theta-function identities to deduce a number of explicit evaluations for $G(q)$. In fact, we have found general formulas for the explicit evaluations of $G\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$. General formulas for the explicit evaluations of $G\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$, were established by Berndt, Chan and Zhang [24].

In Section 7.6, we give three new eta-function identities, and use them in our final section to find two new identities giving relations between $G(q)$ and the two continued fractions $G\left(q^{5}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{7}\right)$.

### 7.2 A Relation Between $G(q)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$

H.H. Chan [32] found the following beautiful relation connecting $G(q)$ and $G\left(q^{3}\right)$. As we already mentioned in the Introduction, his proof is not satisfactory. Here we give a simple proof of his theorem.

Theorem 7.2.1 If $G(q)$ is as defined in (7.1.1), then

$$
\begin{equation*}
G^{3}(q)=G\left(q^{3}\right) \frac{1-G\left(q^{3}\right)+G^{2}\left(q^{3}\right)}{1+2 G\left(q^{3}\right)+4 G^{2}\left(q^{3}\right)} \tag{7.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: From Entry 1(i) [15, p. 345], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+\frac{1}{G(q)}=\frac{\psi\left(q^{1 / 3}\right)}{q^{1 / 3} \psi\left(q^{3}\right)} \tag{7.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+\frac{1}{G^{3}(q)}=\frac{\psi^{4}(q)}{q \psi^{4}\left(q^{3}\right)} \tag{7.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\psi(q)$ is as defined in (2.1.24).
Replacing $q$ by $q^{3}$ in (7.2.2), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1+\frac{1}{G\left(q^{3}\right)}=\frac{\psi(q)}{q \psi\left(q^{9}\right)} \tag{7.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, from Entry 1(ii) [15, p. 345], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+3 q \frac{\psi\left(-q^{9}\right)}{\psi(-q)}\right)^{3}=1+9 q \frac{\psi^{4}\left(-q^{3}\right)}{\psi^{4}(-q)} \tag{7.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (7.2.3) and (7.2.4), and then using the resultant identities in (7.2.5), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1-\frac{3 w}{1+w}\right)^{3}=1-\frac{9 u}{1+u} \tag{7.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $w=G\left(-q^{3}\right)$ and $u=G^{3}(-q)$.

Solving (7.2.6) for $u$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=\frac{1-\{(1-2 w) /(1+w)\}^{3}}{8+\{(1-2 w) /(1+w)\}^{3}} \tag{7.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifying (7.2.7), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
u=w \frac{1-w+w^{2}}{1+2 w+4 w^{2}} . \tag{7.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (7.2.8), we complete the proof.

### 7.3 A Theta-Function Identity

The following theorem was recorded by Ramanujan on page 4 of his second notebook [48]. It is extremely useful in our calculations. Berndt [17, p. 202] proved this theorem via parameterization. Here we prove this from theta-function identities.

Theorem 7.3.1 If $\chi$ and $\psi$ are as defined in (2.1.26) and (2.1.24), respectively, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\chi^{3}(q)}{\chi\left(q^{3}\right)}=1+3 q \frac{\psi\left(-q^{9}\right)}{\psi(-q)} \tag{7.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: From Corollary (ii) of Chapter 16 in Berndt's book [15, p. 49], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(q)-q \psi\left(q^{9}\right)=f\left(q^{3}, q^{6}\right) . \tag{7.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using Jacobi's triple product identity [15, Entry 19, p. 35], Berndt [ 15 , p. 350] proved that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(q, q^{2}\right)=\frac{\phi\left(-q^{3}\right)}{\chi(-q)} . \tag{7.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{3}$ in (7.3.3), and then using the resultant identity in (7.3.2), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(q)-q \psi\left(q^{9}\right)=\frac{\phi\left(-q^{9}\right)}{\chi\left(-q^{3}\right)} \tag{7.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, from Corollary (i) [15, p. 49] and (2.1.43), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi\left(-q^{9}\right)=\phi(-q)+2 q \psi\left(q^{9}\right) \chi\left(-q^{3}\right) . \tag{7.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (7.3.5) in (7.3.4), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(q)-3 q \psi\left(q^{9}\right)=\frac{\phi(-q)}{\chi\left(-q^{3}\right)} \tag{7.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-3 q \frac{\psi\left(q^{9}\right)}{\psi(q)}=\frac{\phi(-q)}{\chi\left(-q^{3}\right) \psi(q)} \tag{7.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now from Entry 24(iii) [15, p. 39], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi(q)=\sqrt[3]{\frac{\phi(q)}{\psi(-q)}} \tag{7.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (7.3.7) and then using (7.3.8), we complete the proof of the theorem.

### 7.4 Explicit evaluations of theta-functions

## Theorem 7.4.1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (i) } \quad e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \frac{\psi\left(-e^{-9 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}{\psi\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}=\frac{1}{3}\left(\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{n}^{3}}{G_{9 n}}-1\right) \tag{7.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (ii) } e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \frac{\psi\left(e^{-9 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}{\psi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}=\frac{1}{3}\left(1-\sqrt{2} \frac{g_{n}^{3}}{g_{9 n}}\right) \tag{7.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: From Theorem 7.3 .1 and the definition of $G_{n}$ from (3.1.2), we easily arrive at (7.4.1). To prove (ii), we replace $q$ by $-q$ in Theorem 7.3 .1 and then use the definition of $g_{n}$ from (3.1.2).

Since, $G_{9 n}$ and $g_{9 n}$ can be calculated from the respective values of $G_{n}$ and $g_{n}$ [24], from the above theorem, we see that the certain quotients of theta-functions on the right sides can be evaluated if the corresponding values of $G_{n}$ and $g_{n}$ are known. We give only a couple of examples below.

## Corollary 7.4.2

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi} \frac{\psi\left(-e^{-9 \pi}\right)}{\psi\left(-e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{\sqrt[3]{2(\sqrt{3}-1}-1}{3} \tag{7.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Putting $n=1$ in Theorem 7.4.1(i), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi} \frac{\psi\left(-e^{-9 \pi}\right)}{\psi\left(-e^{-\pi}\right)}=\frac{1}{3}\left(\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{1}^{3}}{G_{9}}-1\right) . \tag{7.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Berndt's book [16, p. 189],

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{1}=1 \quad \text { and } \quad G_{9}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 3} \tag{7.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (7.4.5) in (7.4.4), and simplifying we complete the proof.

From Entry 11 (ii) [15, p. 123], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi\left(-e^{-\pi}\right)=\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right) 2^{-3 / 4} e^{\pi / 8} \tag{7.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since

$$
\phi\left(e^{-\pi}\right)=\frac{\pi^{1 / 4}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}
$$

is classical [62], (7.4.3) and (7.4.6) provide an explicit evaluation for $\psi\left(-e^{-9 \pi}\right)$.

## Corollary 7.4.3

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3} \frac{\psi\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{5}}\right)}{\psi\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3}\right)}=\frac{(3+\sqrt{5})(\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3})-2}{6} . \tag{7.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Putting $n=5 / 9$ in Theorem 7.4.1(i), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3} \frac{\psi\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{5}}\right)}{\psi\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{5} / 3}\right)}=\frac{1}{3}\left(\sqrt{2} \frac{G_{5 / 9}^{3}}{G_{5}}-1\right) . \tag{7.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, from Berndt's book [18, pp. 189 and 345], we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{5}=\left(\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^{1 / 4} \quad \text { and } \quad G_{5 / 9}=(\sqrt{5}+2)^{1 / 4}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^{1 / 3} \tag{7.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (7.4.9) in (7.4.8), and then simplifying we arrive at (7.4.7).
Since by Theorem 5.3.3 of Chapter 5, we know the explicit formula for $\phi\left(q^{9}\right) / \phi(q)$, for $\mathcal{q}=e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}, n$ positive rational, we now derive an identity by which the corresponding values of the quotients $\psi\left(-q^{9}\right) / \psi(-q)$ may be found.

## Theorem 7.4.4

$$
\begin{equation*}
q \frac{\psi\left(-q^{9}\right)}{\psi(-q)}=\frac{1-\phi\left(q^{9}\right) / \phi(q)}{\left(3 \phi\left(q^{9}\right) / \phi(q)\right)-1} \tag{7.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (7.3.4) and (7.3.6) and then dividing the first resulting identity by the second, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\phi\left(q^{9}\right)}{\phi(q)}=\frac{\psi(-q)+q \psi\left(-q^{9}\right)}{\psi(-q)+3 q \psi\left(-q^{9}\right)} \tag{7.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is now easy to see that (7.4.10) and (7.4.11) are equivalent.

### 7.5 Explicit formulas for $G\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$

Berndt, Chan and Zhang [24] have found general formulas for $G\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ by employing the formulas connecting $G_{n}$ and $G_{9 n}$, and $g_{n}$ and $g_{9_{n}}$, respectively. Using the formulas for the explicit evaluations of the quotients of theta-functions found in the previous section, we can find the general formulas for $\dot{G}\left(-\dot{e}^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$

From Entry 1(i) [15, p. 345], we find that

$$
G\left(-q^{3}\right)=\frac{-q \psi\left(-q^{9}\right) / \psi(-q)}{1+q \psi\left(-q^{9}\right) / \psi(-q)}
$$



Replacing $q$ by $-q$ in (7.5.1), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G\left(q^{3}\right)=\frac{q \psi\left(q^{9}\right) / \psi(q)}{1-q \psi\left(q^{9}\right) / \psi(q)} \tag{7.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking $q=e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}$ in (7.5.1) and (7.5.2), we find the following formulas for $G\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$ and $G\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)$.

## Theorem 7.5.1

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (i) } \quad G\left(-e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)=\frac{-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \psi\left(-e^{-9 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right) / \psi\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}{1+e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \psi\left(-e^{-9 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right) / \psi\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)} \tag{7.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { (iv) } \quad G\left(e^{-3 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right)=\frac{e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \psi\left(e^{-9 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right) / \psi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)}{1-e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}} \psi\left(e^{-9 \pi \sqrt{n}}\right) / \psi\left(e^{-\pi \sqrt{n}}\right)} \tag{7.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining with Theorem 7.4.1, a number of explicit evaluations follow. We give a couple of examples below.

## Corollary 7.5.2

$$
\begin{equation*}
G\left(-e^{-3 \pi}\right)=\frac{1-\sqrt[3]{2(\sqrt{3}-1)}}{2+\sqrt[3]{2(\sqrt{3}-1)}} \tag{7.5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Putting $n=1$ in Theorem 7.5.1 (i), and then using Corollary 7.4.2, we arrive at (7.5.5).

## Corollary 7.5.3

$$
\begin{equation*}
G\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{5}}\right)=\frac{(\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3})(\sqrt{5}-3)}{4} \tag{7.5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: In this case we put $n=5 / 9$ in Theorem 7.5.1 (i), and then use Corollary 7.4.3, to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
G\left(-e^{-\pi \sqrt{5}}\right)=\frac{2-(\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3})(3+\sqrt{5})}{4+(\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3})(3+\sqrt{5})} \tag{7.5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifying (7.5.7), we complete the proof.

Remark: For different proofs of Corollary 7.5.3, see [24] and [32].

### 7.6 Three eta-function Identities

In this section, we prove three eta-function identities which we will use in our next section.

Theorem 7.6.1 If

$$
P=\frac{\psi(q)}{q^{1 / 4} \psi\left(q^{3}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{\psi\left(q^{5}\right)}{q^{5 / 4} \psi\left(q^{15}\right)},
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
(P Q)^{2}+\frac{9}{(P Q)^{2}}=\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{3}+5\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}+5\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}+5\left(\frac{Q}{P}-\frac{P}{Q}\right)-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3} \tag{7.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We note from Entry 24 (iii) [15, p. 39] that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi(q)=\frac{f^{2}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{f(-q)} \tag{7.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore $P$ and $Q$ can be reformulated as

$$
P=\frac{f\left(-q^{3}\right) f^{2}\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{1 / 4} f(-q) f^{2}\left(-q^{6}\right)} \text { and } Q \stackrel{\dot{\vdots}}{=} \frac{f\left(-q^{15}\right) f^{2}\left(-q^{10}\right)}{q^{5 / 4} f\left(-q^{5}\right) f^{2}\left(-q^{30}\right)}
$$

Now we set

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
L_{1}:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{1 / 12} f\left(-q^{3}\right)}, & L_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{5}\right)}{q^{5 / 12} f\left(-q^{15}\right)}, \\
M_{1}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{1 / 6} f\left(-q^{6}\right)} & \text { and }, \tag{7.6.3}
\end{array} M_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{10}\right)}{q^{5 / 6} f\left(-q^{30}\right)},
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{M_{1}{ }^{2}}{L_{1}} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{M_{2}{ }^{2}}{L_{2}} \tag{7.6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (7.6.3) in Entry 51 [17, p. 204], we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{1} M_{1}\right)^{2}+\frac{9}{\left(L_{1} M_{1}\right)^{2}}=\left(\frac{L_{1}}{M_{1}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{M_{1}}{L_{1}}\right)^{6} . \tag{7.6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $q$ by $q^{5}$ in the same entry, and then using (7.6.3), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(L_{2} M_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{9}{\left(L_{2} M_{2}\right)^{2}}=\left(\frac{L_{2}}{M_{2}}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{M_{2}}{L_{2}}\right)^{6} . \tag{7.6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using (7.6.4) we may rewrite (7.6 .5) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{M_{1}^{6}}{P^{2}}+\frac{9 P^{2}}{M_{1}{ }^{6}}=\left(\frac{M_{1}}{P}\right)^{6}+\left(\frac{P}{M_{1}}\right)^{6} \tag{7.6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{1}^{12}=\frac{P^{8}\left(P^{4}-9\right)}{P^{4}-1} \tag{7.6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly from (7.6.4) and (7.6.6), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{2}^{12}=\frac{Q^{8}\left(Q^{4}-9\right)}{Q^{4}-1} \tag{7.6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (7.6.3) in (59.10) [17, p. 215], we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L_{2}}{L_{1}}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{M_{2}}{M_{1}}\right)^{3}=\left(\frac{L_{2} M_{2}}{L_{1} M_{1}}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{L_{2} M_{2}}{L_{1} M_{1}}\right) \tag{7.6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Invoking (7.6.4) in (7.6.10), and then simplifying, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{M_{2}}{M_{1}}\right)^{3}=\frac{1+P / Q}{\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3}} \tag{7.6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (7.6.8), (7.6.9), and (7.6.11), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q^{8}\left(Q^{4}-9\right)\left(P^{4}-1\right)}{P^{8}\left(P^{4}-9\right)\left(Q^{4}-1\right)}=\left[\frac{1+P / Q}{\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3}}\right]^{4} . \tag{7.6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting $x:=P / Q$ and $y:=P Q$, and then simplifying, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(y^{2}-9 x^{2}\right)\left(x^{2} y^{2}-1\right)}{\left(y^{2}-x^{2}\right)\left(x^{2} y^{2}-9\right)}=\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{4} . \tag{7.6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Further simplifications give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+x^{2}\right)\left(9 x^{3}-y^{2}-5 x y^{2}-5 x^{2} y^{2}+5 x^{4} y^{2}-5 x^{5} y^{2}+x^{6} y^{2}+x^{3} y^{4}\right)=0 \tag{7.6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the first factor never vanishes, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
9 x^{3}-y^{2}-5 x y^{2}-5 x^{2} y^{2}+5 x^{4} y^{2}-5 x^{5} y^{2}+x^{6} y^{2}+x^{3} y^{4}=0 . \tag{7.6.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{2}+\frac{9}{y^{2}}=\frac{1}{x^{3}}+\frac{5}{x^{2}}+5 x^{2}+5\left(\frac{1}{x}-x\right)-x^{3} \tag{7.6.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is readily seen to be equivalent to (7.6.1).
Remark Since by Entry 24(iii) [15, p. 39],

$$
\phi(-q)=\frac{f^{2}(-q)}{f\left(-q^{2}\right)},
$$

proceeding as above, we see that, if

$$
P=\frac{\phi(-q)}{\phi\left(-q^{3}\right)} \text { and } \stackrel{\left(2 q^{5}\right)}{=} \frac{\phi\left(-q^{15}\right)}{}
$$

then (7.6.1) holds. Replacing $q$ by $-q$, we see that the same identity holds if

$$
P=\frac{\phi(q)}{\phi\left(q^{3}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{\phi\left(q^{5}\right)}{\phi\left(q^{15}\right)}
$$

Theorem 7.6.2 If

$$
P=\frac{f(-q) f\left(-q^{7}\right)}{q^{2 / 3} f\left(-q^{3}\right) f\left(-q^{21}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right) f\left(-q^{14}\right)}{q^{4 / 3} f\left(-q^{6}\right) f\left(-q^{42}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{3}=10+P Q+\frac{9}{P Q}-2\left(25+4 P Q+\frac{36}{P Q}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof: Let

$$
R=\frac{f(q) f\left(q^{7}\right)}{q^{2 / 3} f\left(q^{3}\right) f\left(q^{21}\right)}
$$

By Entries 12(i) and (iii) in Chapter 17 of [15, p. 124] we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{7.6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\sqrt{m m^{\prime}}\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 12} \tag{7.6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\beta, \gamma$, and $\delta$ have degrees $3,7,21$, respectively, over $\alpha$ and $m$ and $m^{\prime}$ are the multipliers connecting $\alpha, \beta$ and $\gamma, \delta$, respectively.

From (7.6.18) and (7.6.19), we readily see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{Q}{R}=\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 24} \tag{7.6.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R^{2}}{Q}=\sqrt{m m^{\prime}} \tag{7.6.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now by Entries 13(v) and 13(vi) in Chapter 20 of [15, p. 384], we note the "mixed" modular
equations

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\frac{\beta \delta}{\alpha \gamma}\right)^{1 / 4}+\left(\frac{(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{1 / 4}+\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{1 / 4}-2\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{1 / 8} \\
\times\left\{1+\left(\frac{\beta \delta}{\alpha \gamma}\right)^{1 / 8}+\left(\frac{(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{1 / 8}\right\}=m m^{\prime} \tag{7.6.22}
\end{gather*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma}{\beta \delta}\right)^{1 / 4}+\left(\frac{(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 4}+\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 4}-2\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 8} \\
\times\left\{1+\left(\frac{\alpha \gamma}{\beta \delta}\right)^{1 / 8}+\left(\frac{(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}{(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}\right)^{1 / 8}\right\}=\frac{9}{m m^{\prime}} \tag{7.6.23}
\end{gather*}
$$

respectively.
For simplicity, we set

$$
x:=\left(\frac{\beta \delta}{\alpha \gamma}\right)^{1 / 8}+\left(\frac{(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{1 / 8} \text { and } y:=\left(\frac{\beta \delta(1-\beta)(1-\delta)}{\alpha \gamma(1-\alpha)(1-\gamma)}\right)^{1 / 8}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R^{3}}{Q^{3}}=y \tag{7.6.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then from (7.6.22), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=y \pm\left(4 y+m m^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also, from (7.6.23), we find the reciprocal equation of (7.6.25) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{x}{y}=\frac{1}{y} \pm\left(\frac{4}{y}+\frac{9}{m m^{\prime}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining (7.6.25) and (7.6.26), we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
y \pm\left(4 y+m m^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2}=1 \pm y\left(\frac{4}{y}+\frac{9}{m m^{\prime}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (7.6.20), (7.6.21), and (7.6.24) in (7.6.27), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R^{3}}{Q^{3}} \pm\left(4 \frac{R^{3}}{Q^{3}}+\frac{R^{4}}{Q^{2}}\right)^{1 / 2}=1 \pm \frac{R^{3}}{Q^{3}}\left(4 \frac{Q^{3}}{R^{3}}+9 \frac{Q^{2}}{R^{4}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

We rewrite (7.6.28) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{3}-Q^{3}= \pm R^{3}\left(4 \frac{Q^{3}}{R^{3}}+9 \frac{Q^{2}}{R^{4}}\right)^{1 / 2} \mp Q^{3}\left(4 \frac{R^{3}}{Q^{3}}+\frac{R^{4}}{Q^{2}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.6.29), and then simplifying, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{6}+Q^{6}=10 R^{3} Q^{3}+9 R^{2} Q^{2}+R^{4} Q^{4}-2 R^{3} Q^{3}\left(25+4 R Q+\frac{36}{R Q}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing both sides of (7.6.30) by $R^{3} Q^{3}$, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{R}{Q}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{Q}{R}\right)^{3}=10+R Q+\frac{9}{R Q}-2\left(25+4 R Q+\frac{36}{R Q}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we replace $q$ by $-q$ then $R Q$ transforms to $P Q$ and $(R / Q)^{3}$ transforms to $(P / Q)^{3}$. Thus (7.6.31) is transformed to (7.6.17), which completes the proof of the theorem.

Theorem 7.6.3 If

$$
P=\frac{\psi(q)}{q^{1 / 4} \psi\left(q^{3}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{\psi\left(q^{7}\right)}{q^{7 / 4} \psi\left(q^{21}\right)}
$$

then

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}(P Q)^{3}+k_{2}(P Q)=k_{3}(P Q)^{2}+k_{4}\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-k_{5} \tag{7.6.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{array}{r}
k_{1}=\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{8}-1, \quad k_{2}=14 P^{4}\left(\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}-1\right), \quad k_{3}=P^{4}\left(7-P^{4}\right), \\
k_{4}=7 P^{4}\left(P^{4}-3\right), \quad \text { and }, \quad k_{5}=27\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}-7 P^{4}\left(3+3\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}-P^{4}\right) \tag{7.6.33}
\end{array}
$$

Proof. Proceeding as in Theorem 7.6.1, if we set

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
L_{1}:=\frac{f(-q)}{q^{1 / 12} f\left(-q^{3}\right)}, & L_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{7}\right)}{q^{7 / 12} f\left(-q^{21}\right)}, \\
M_{1}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}{q^{1 / 6} f\left(-q^{6}\right)} & \text { and, } \quad M_{2}:=\frac{f\left(-q^{14}\right)}{q^{7 / 6} f\left(-q^{42}\right)}, \tag{7.6.34}
\end{array}
$$

so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{M_{1}{ }^{2}}{L_{1}} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{M_{2}{ }^{2}}{L_{2}} \tag{7.6.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{1}{ }^{12}=\frac{P^{8}\left(P^{4}-9\right)}{P^{4}-1}, \tag{7.6.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{2}^{12}=\frac{Q^{8}\left(Q^{4}-9\right)}{Q^{4}-1} \tag{7.6.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Employing (7.6.34) and (7.6.35) in Theorem 7.6.2, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{M_{1} M_{2}}{P Q}\right)^{3}+\left(\frac{P Q}{M_{1} M_{2}}\right)^{3}=10+\frac{\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{3}}{P Q}+\frac{9 P Q}{\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{3}}-2\left(25+\frac{4\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{3}}{P Q}+\frac{36 P Q}{\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{3}}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Simplifying (7.6.38), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
a x+\frac{b}{x}+10=2\left(25+\frac{4 x}{P Q}+\frac{36 P Q}{x}\right)^{1 / 2} \tag{7.6.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=\left(M_{1} M_{2}\right)^{3}, \quad a=\frac{1}{P Q}-\frac{1}{(P Q)^{3}}, \quad \text { and } \quad b=9 P Q-(P Q)^{3} . \tag{7.6.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.6.39), and then simplifying, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
a^{2} k+b^{2}+2 a b x^{2}=x\left(c+d x^{2}\right) \tag{7.6.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=x^{2}, \quad c=144 P Q-20 b \quad \text { and } \quad d=\frac{16}{P Q}-20 a . \tag{7.6.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.6.41), and then rearranging the terms, we arrive at

$$
\begin{equation*}
a^{4} k^{2}+b^{4}+6 a^{2} b^{2} k-2 c d k=x^{2}\left(c^{2}+d^{2} k-4 a^{3} b k-4 a b^{3}\right) \tag{7.6.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.6.43), and then transferring to one side, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(a^{4} k^{2}+b^{4}+6 a^{2} b^{2} k-2 c d k\right)^{2}-k\left(c^{2}+d^{2} k-4 a^{3} b k-4 a b^{3}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{7.6.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (7.6.36), (7.6.37), (7.6.40), and (7.6.42), we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=\frac{(P Q)^{8}\left(P^{4}-9\right)\left(Q^{4}-9\right)}{\left(P^{4}-1\right)\left(Q^{4}-1\right)} \tag{7.6.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the expressions for $a, b, c, d$, and $k$ from (7.6.40), (7.6.42), and (7.6.45) in (7.6.44), and then factoring by Mathematica, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
y^{10}\left(y^{4}-9\right)^{4} A(y, z) B(y, z)=0 \tag{7.6.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $y=P Q, z=P / Q$,
$A(y, z)=-27 z^{4}+21 y^{2} z^{2}-21 y^{2} z^{4}+21 y^{2} z^{6}-y^{3}-14 y^{3} z^{2}+14 y^{3} z^{6}+y^{3} z^{8}+7 y^{4} z^{2}-7 y^{4} z^{4}+$ $7 y^{4} z^{6}-y^{6} z^{4}$,
and
$B(y, z)=27 z^{4}-21 y^{2} z^{2}+21 y^{2} z^{4}-21 y^{2} z^{6}-y^{3}-14 y^{3} z^{2}+14 y^{3} z^{6}+y^{3} z^{8}-7 y^{4} z^{2}+7 y^{4} z^{4}-7 y^{4} z^{6}+y^{6} z^{4}$.
It can be seen that the first three factors in (7.6.46) are not identically zero. Thus, we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
B(y, z)=0 . \tag{7.6.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

7.7. RELATIONS OF $G(q)$ WITH $G\left(q^{5}\right)$ AND $G\left(q^{7}\right)$

It is now easy to see that (7.6.32) and (7.6.46) are equivalent.

Remark: Since by Entry 24 (iii) [15, p. 39]

$$
\phi(-q)=\frac{f^{2}(-q)}{f\left(-q^{2}\right)}
$$

proceeding as above, it can be seen that, if

$$
P=\frac{\phi(-q)}{\phi\left(-q^{3}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{\phi\left(-q^{7}\right)}{\phi\left(-q^{21}\right)}
$$

then (7.6.32) holds. Replacing $q$ by $-q$, we also see that the same identity holds if

$$
P=\frac{\phi(q)}{\phi\left(q^{3}\right)} \text { and } Q=\frac{\phi\left(q^{7}\right)}{\phi\left(q^{21}\right)}
$$

### 7.7 Relations of $G(q)$ with $G\left(q^{5}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{7}\right)$



In this section we find relations between $G(q)$ and the two continued fractions $G\left(q^{5}\right)$ and $G\left(q^{7}\right)$.

Theorem 7.7.1 Let for $|q|<1, v=G(q)$ and $w=G\left(q^{5}\right)$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{6}-v w+5 v w\left(v^{3}+w^{3}\right)(1-2 v w)+w^{6}=v^{2} w^{2}\left(16 v^{3} w^{3}-20 v^{2} w^{2}+20 v w-5\right) \tag{7.7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. From (7.2.3), we note that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P^{4}=1+\frac{1}{v^{3}} \quad \text { and } \quad Q^{4}=1+\frac{1}{w^{3}} \tag{7.7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
P=\frac{\psi(q)}{q^{1 / 4} \psi\left(q^{3}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{\psi\left(q^{5}\right)}{q^{5 / 4} \psi\left(q^{15}\right)}
$$

From the identity in Theorem 7.6.1, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(P Q)^{2}+\frac{9}{(P Q)^{2}}-5\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-5\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}=\frac{P}{Q}\left(\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{4}+5\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}-5\right) \tag{7.7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.7.3), and then simplifying, we deduce that

$$
\begin{gather*}
(P Q)^{4}+\frac{81}{(P Q)^{4}}+15\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{4}+15\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}+120-10 Q^{4}-10 P^{4}-\frac{90}{P^{4}}-\frac{90}{Q^{4}} \\
=\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}\left(\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{8}+\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}+15\left(\frac{Q}{P}\right)^{4}+15\right) \tag{7.7.4}
\end{gather*}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.7.4), and then using (7.7.2), we can deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
G(v, w) H(v, w)=0 \tag{7.7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where
$G(v, w)=v^{6}-v w+5 v^{4} w+5 v^{2} w^{2}-10 v^{5} w^{2}-20 v^{3} w^{3}+5 v w^{4}+20 v^{4} w^{4}-10 v^{2} w^{5}-16 v^{5} w^{5}+w^{6}$, and

$$
\begin{aligned}
H(v, w) & =v^{12}+v^{7} w-5 v^{10} w+v^{2} w^{2}-10 v^{5} w^{2}+20 v^{8} w^{2}+10 v^{11} w^{2}+5 v^{3} w^{3}-35 v^{6} w^{3}+10 v^{9} w^{3}+ \\
& 5 v^{4} w^{4}-5 v^{7} w^{4}+80 v^{10} w^{4}-10 v^{2} w^{5}+110 v^{5} w^{5}+10 v^{8} w^{5}+16 v^{11} w^{5}-35 v^{3} w^{6}+386 v^{6} w^{6}+ \\
& 280 v^{9} w^{6}+v w^{7}-5 v^{4} w^{7}+440 v^{7} w^{7}+320 v^{10} w^{7}+20 v^{2} w^{8}+10 v^{5} w^{8}+80 v^{8} w^{8}+10 v^{3} w^{9}+ \\
& 280 v^{6} w^{9}+320 v^{9} w^{9}-5 v w^{10}+80 v^{4} w^{10}+320 v^{7} w^{10}+256 v^{10} w^{10}+1010 v^{2} w^{11}+16 v^{5} w^{11}+w^{12} .
\end{aligned}
$$

From the definitions of $v$ and $w$, we note that $v=O\left(q^{1 / 3}\right)$ and $w=O\left(q^{5 / 3}\right)$ as $q$ tends to 0 . So the first factor in (7.7.5) vanishes for $q$ sufficiently small. Hence by the identity theorem, $G(v, w)$ vanishes for $|q|<1$. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{6}-v w+5 v^{4} w+5 v^{2} w^{2}-10 v^{5} w^{2}-20 v^{3} w^{3}+5 v w^{4}+20 v^{4} w^{4}-10 v^{2} w^{5}-16 v^{5} w^{5}+w^{6}=0 \tag{7.7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is equivalent to (7.7.1). Thus we complete the proof.

Theorem 7.7.2 Let for $|q|<1, v=G(q)$ and $w=G\left(q^{7}\right)$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{8}-v w-56 v^{3} w^{3}\left(v^{2}+w^{2}\right)+7 v w\left(v^{3}+w^{3}\right)\left(1-8 v^{3} w^{3}\right)+28 v^{2} w^{2}\left(v^{4}+w^{4}\right)=v^{4} w^{4}\left(21-64 v^{3} w^{3}\right) \tag{7.7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. From (7.2.3), we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P^{4}=1+\frac{1}{v^{3}} \quad \text { and } \quad Q^{4}=1+\frac{1}{w^{3}}, \tag{7.7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
P=\frac{\psi(q)}{q^{1 / 4} \psi\left(q^{3}\right)} \quad \text { and } \quad Q=\frac{\psi\left(q^{7}\right)}{q^{7 / 4} \psi\left(q^{21}\right)}
$$

Now, squaring both sides of the identity in Theorem 7.6.3, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(k_{2}^{2}+k_{1}^{2}(P Q)^{4}+2 k_{3} k_{5}\right)(P Q)^{2}+2 k_{4} k_{5}\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{2}=k_{6} \tag{7.7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{1}-k_{5}$ are as given in Theorem 7.6.3, and

$$
k_{6}=k_{3}^{2}(P Q)^{4}+k_{4}^{2}\left(\frac{P}{Q}\right)^{4}+k_{5}^{2}+2 k_{3} k_{4} P^{4}-2 k_{1} k_{2}(P Q)^{4}
$$

Squaring both sides of (7.7.9), and then using (7.7.8), we deduce that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+v^{3}\right)^{3} A(v, w) B(v, w)=0 \tag{7.7.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where,

$$
\begin{aligned}
A(v, w)= & v^{8}-v w+7 v^{4} w+28 v^{6} w^{2}-56 v^{5} w^{3}+7 v w^{4}+21 v^{4} w^{4}-56 v^{7} w^{4}-56 v^{3} w^{5}+28 v^{2} w^{6}- \\
& 56 v^{4} w^{7}-64 v^{7} w^{7}+w^{7},
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B(v, w)=v^{16}+v^{9} w-7 v^{12} w+v^{2} w^{2}-14 v^{5} w^{2}+49 v^{8} w^{2}-28 v^{14} w^{2}+28 v^{7} w^{3}-196 v^{10} w^{3}- \\
& 112 v^{13} w^{3}-56 v^{6} w^{4}+385 v^{9} w^{4}+763 v^{12} w^{4}+56 v^{15} w^{4}-14 v^{2} w^{5}+56 v^{5} w^{5}+406 v^{8} w^{5}+ \\
& 840 v^{11} w^{5}-56 v^{4} w^{6}+196 v^{7} w^{6}+2604 v^{10} w^{6}+1568 v^{13} w^{6}+28 v^{3} w^{7}+196 v^{6} w^{7}-1960 v^{9} w^{7}- \\
& 3080 v^{12} w^{7}+64 v^{15} w^{7}+49 v^{2} w^{8}+406 v^{5} w^{8}-4920 v^{8} w^{8}-3248 v^{11} w^{8}+3136 v^{14} w^{8}+v w^{9}+ \\
& 385 v^{4} w^{9}-1960 v^{7} w^{9}-1568 v^{10} w^{9}+1792 v^{13} w^{9}-196 v^{3} w^{10}+2604 v^{6} w^{10}-1568 v^{9} w^{10}- \\
& 3584 v^{12} w^{10}+840 v^{5} w^{11}-3248 v^{8} w^{10}+3584 v^{10} w^{11}+7168 v^{14} w^{11}-7 v w^{12}+763 v^{4} w^{12}- \\
& 3080 v^{7} w^{12}-3584 v^{10} w^{12}-112 v^{3} w^{13}+1568 v^{6} w^{13}+1792 v^{9} w^{13}-28 v^{2} w^{14}+3136 v^{8} w^{14}+ \\
& 7168 v^{11} w^{14}+4096 v^{14} w^{14}+56 v^{4} w^{15}+64 v^{7} w^{15}+w^{16} .
\end{aligned}
$$

From the definitions of $v$ and $w$, we see that $v=O\left(q^{1 / 3}\right)$ and $w=O\left(q^{7 / 3}\right)$ as $q$ tends to 0 . Hence the second factor of (7.7.10) vanishes for $q$ sufficiently small. By the identity theorem that factor vanishes for $|q|<1$. Thus we arrive at

$$
\begin{gather*}
v^{8}-v w+7 v^{4} w+28 v^{6} w^{2}-56 v^{5} w^{3}+7 v w^{4}+21 v^{4} w^{4}-56 v^{7} w^{4}-56 v^{3} w^{5} \\
+28 v^{2} w^{6}-56 v^{4} w^{7}-64 v^{7} w^{7}+w^{7}=0, \tag{7.7.11}
\end{gather*}
$$

which is equivalent to (7.7.7).

## References

[1] R.P. Agarwal, Resonance of Ramanujan's Mathematics, Vol. I and Vol. Il, New Age Intemational (P) Limited, New Delhi, 1996
[2] G.E. Andrews, "Euler's pentagonal number theorem," Mathematics Magazine 56 (1983), 279-284.
[3] G.E. Andrews and B.C. Berudt, Rumamujnn's Lost Notebook, Part, I, Springer-Verlag, New York, to appear.
[4] N.D. Bamah, "A few theta-function identities and some of Ramamjan's modular equations," The Ramanujan Journal 4 (3) (2000), 239-250.
[5] N.D. Barmah, "On some of Ramamajan's identities for eta-functions," Indian , Iournal of Mothematics, to appear.
[6] N.D. Bannah, "On some class invariants of Ramamyan," Journal of the Indian Muthematical Society, to appear in Vol. 68; 2001.
[7] N.D. Baruah, "Some theorems connected to the explicit evaluations of theta-functions, Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction and Ramanujan's cubic continued fraction," submitted for publication.
[8] N.D.Baruah, "Modular equations for the Ramamian's cubic comimmed fraction," submitted for publication.
[9] N.D. Baruah and P. Bhattacharyya, "On some of Ramanujan's Schläfli-type "mixed" modular equations," submitted for publication.
[10] N.D. Baruah and P. Bhattacharyya, "Explicit evaluations of Ramanujan's theta-functions," submitted for publication.
[11] B.C. Berndt, Ramanujan's Notebooks, Part I, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1985.
[12] B.C. Berndt, "Introduction to Ramanujan's Modular Equations," in Proceedings of the Ramanujan Centennial International Conference, 15-18 December 1987, Annamalainagar, The Ramanujan Mathematical Society, Madras, 1988, 15-20.
[13] B.C. Berndt, "Ramanujan's Modular Equations," in Ramanujan Revisited, Academic Press, Boston, 1988, 313-333.
[14] B.C. Berndt, Ramanujan's Notebooks, Part II, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989.
[15] B.C. Berndt, Ramanujan's Notebooks, Part III, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1991.
[16] B.C. Berndt, "Ramanujan's Theory of Theta- Functions," in Theta- Functions, From, the Classical to the Modern, M. Ram Murty ed., Centre de Recherches Mathe'matiques, Proceedings and Lecture Notes, Vol. 1, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1993, 1-63.
[17] B.C. Berndt Ramanujan's Notebooks, Part IV, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1994.
[18] B.C. Berndt, Ramanujan's Notebooks, Part V, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1998.
[19] B.C. Berndt, "Modular equations in Ramanujan's lost notebook," in Number Theory, R.P. Bambah, V.C. Dumir, and R. Hans-Gill eds., Hindustan Book Co., Delhi, 1999, 5574.
[20] B.C. Berndt and H.H. Chan "Some values for the Rogers-Ramanujan's continued fraction," Canad. J. Math. 47 (1995), 897-914.
[21] B.C. Berndt and H.H. Chan "Ramanujan's explicit values for the classical theta-function," Mathematıka 42 (1995), 278-294.
[22] B.C. Berndt and R.A. Rankin, Ramanujan: Letters and Commentary, Affiliated East-West Press, New Delhi, 1995.
[23] B. C. Berndt and L-C. Zhang, "Ramanujan's identities for eta-functions," Math. Ann. 292 (1992), 561-573.
[24] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, L.-C. Zhang, "Ramanujan's class invariants and cubic continued fraction," Acta Arith. 73 (1995), 67-85.
[25] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, L.-C. Zhang, "Explicit evaluations of the Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction," J. Reine Angew. Math. 480 (1996), 142-159.
[26] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, L.-C. Zhang "Ramanujan's class invariants, Kronecker's limit formula, and modular equations," Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 349(6) (1997), 2125-2173.
[27] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, L.-C. Zhang, "Ramanujan's remarkable product of thetafunctions," Proc. Edınburgh Math. Soc. 40 (1997), 583-612.
[28] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, L.-C. Zhang, "Radicals and units in Ramanujan's work," Acta Arith. 87(2)(1998), 145-158.
[29] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, S.-S. Huang, S.-Y.Kang, J. Sohn, and H. Son, "The RogersRamanujan Continued Fraction, " J. Comput. Appl. Math. 105(1-2), (1999), 9-24
[30] B.C. Berndt, H.H. Chan, S.-Y. Kang, and L.-C. Zhang "A certain quotient of eta-functions found in Ramanujan's lost notebook," Pacific J. Math., to appear.
[31] J. M. Borwein and P. B. Borwein, Pi and AGM, Wiley, New York, 1987.
[32] H.H. Chan, "On Ramanujan's cubic continued fraction, " Acta Arith. 73 (1995), 343-355.
[33] R. J. Evans, "Theta-Functions identities," J. Math. Anal. Appl. 147 (1990), 97-121.
[34] M. Hanna, "The modular equations," Proc. London Math. Soc. 28 (2) (1928), 46-52.
[35] G.H. Hardy, Ramanujan, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1940, reprinted, with commentary by B.C. Berndt, AMS-Chelsea, New York, 1999.
[36] G. S. Joyce and I. J. Zucker, "Special values of the hypergeometric series," Math. Proc. Cambridge Phil. Soc. 109 (1991), 257-261.
[37] S.-Y. Kang, "Some theorems on the Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction and associated theta-function identities in Ramanujan's lost notebook," The Ramanujan J. 3 (1999), 91-111.
[38] S.-Y. Kang, "Ramanujan's formulas for the explicit evaluation of the Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction and theta-functions," Acta Arith. 90 (1999), 49-68.
[39] R. Kanigel, The Man Who Knew Infinity, Charles Scribner's, New York, 1991, reprinted by Abacus, 1995.
[40] S. Landau, "How to tangle with a nested radical," Math. Intell. 16 (1994), 49-55.
[41] K.G. Ramanathàn, "Ramanujan's Modular Equations," Acta. Arith. 53 (1990), 403-420.
[42] K.G. Ramanathan, "On Ramanujan's continued fraction," Acta. Arith. 43 (1984), 209226.
[43] K.G. Ramanathan, "On the Rogers-Ramanujan's continued fraction," Proc. Indian Acad. Sci. (Math. Sci.) 93 (1984), 67-77.
[44] K.G. Ramanathan, "Ramanujan's continued fraction," Indian J. Pure Appl. Math. 16 (1985), 695-724.
[45] K.G. Ramanathan, "Some applications of Kronecker's limit formula," J. Indian Math. Soc. 52 (1987), 71-89.
[46] K.G. Ramanathan, "On some theorems stated by Ramanujan," Number Theory and Related Topics, Tata. Inst. Fund. Res. Stud. Math.43, Oxford Univ. Press, Bombay (1989), 151-160. 209-226.
[47] S. Ramanujan, "Modular equations and approximations to $\pi$," Quart. J. Math (Oxford) 45 (1914), 350-372.
[48] S. Ramanujan, Notebooks (2 Vols.), Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay, 1957.
[49] S. Ramanujan, The Lost Notebook and Other Unpublished Papers, Narosa, New Delhi, 1988.
[50] S. Ramanujan, Collected Papers, Cambridge University Press, 1927, reprinted, with commentary by B.C. Berndt, by AMS-Chelsea, New York, 2000.
[51] L. C. Shen, "On Some Modular Equations of Degree 5," Proceedings of American Mathematical Society, 123, No. 5, (1995), 1521-1526.
[52] G.N. Watson, "Theorems stated by Ramanujan (VII): Theorems on continued fractions," J. London Math. Soc. 4 (1929), 39-48.
[53] G.N. Watson, "Theorems stated by Ramanujan (IX): Two continued fractions," J. London Math. Soc. 4 (1929), 231-237.
[54] G.N. Watson, "theorems stated by Ramanujan (XIV): a singular modulus," J. London Math. Soc. 6 (1931), 126-132.
[55] G.N. Watson, "Some singular moduli (I)," Quart. J. Math. 3 (1932), 81-98.
[56] G.N. Watson, "Some singular moduli (II)," Quart. J. Math. 3 (1932), 189-212.
[57] G.N. Watson, "Singular moduli (3)," J. London Math. Soc. 40 (1936), 83-142.
[58] G.N. Watson, "Singular moduli (4)," Acta Arith. 1 (1936), 284-323.
[59] G.N. Watson, "Singular moduli (5)," J. London Math. Soc. 42 (1937), 377-397.
[60] G.N. Watson, "Singular moduli (6)," J. London Math. Soc. 42 (1937), 398-409.
[61] H. Weber, Lehrbuch der Algebra, dritter Band, Chelsea, New York, 1961.
[62] E. T. Whittaker and G. N. Watson, A Course of Modern Analysis, Universal Book Stall, New Delhi,1991.
[63] J. Yi, "Evaluations of the Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction $R(q)$ by modular equations," Acta Arith. 97 (2001), 103-127.
[64] J. Yi, "Modular equations for the Rogers-Ramanujan continued fraction and the Dedekind eta-function," The Ramanujan Journal, to appear.
[65] I. J. Zucker, "The evaluations in terms of $\Gamma$-functions of the periods of elliptic curves admitting complex multiplication," Math. Proc. Cambridge Phil. Soc. 82 (1977), 111118.

## Vita

Nayandeep Deka Barnalı was born on February 1, 1972, ipibsagar district of Assam, India. He started his college education at Cotton College, Guwati, in 1987 and received a degree of Bachelor of Science (B. Sc.) in Mathematics under Ganti University in 1.992. In 1993, he joined Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Kampur, fons masters degree and successfully completed with a degree of Master of Science (M. Sc.) egree in Mathematics in 1995. In 1995 he qualified National Eligitility Test (NET) for Jtor Research Fellowship (IRF) and Lecturership (omblucted by UGC-CSIR. In the same yente also qualified Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering (GATE) conducted by Department Education, MHRD, Govt. of Lndia. From March, 1996 to January, 1997 he worked as a leirer of Mathematics at Assam University, Sildar. Since Fohruary 1997, he has been woing as a lecturer in the Department, of Mathematical Sciences at. Tezpur University, Assantle has published research papers in refreed national as woll as international joumals. Hiteas of interest are Number Theory, Elliptic: Functions (especially Theta-functions), q-Sericontinued Fractions, and other topics related to Ramamijan's Mathematioss.

